



# EDINBURG CISD MULTI-PURPOSE BUILDINGS AT HIGH SCHOOLS

## EDINBURG NORTH HIGH SCHOOL

3101 N CLOSNER BLVD  
EDINBURG, TX

ECISD CSP NUMBER: 25-74

BID DUE DATE: JUNE 5, 2025  
4:00 PM

### ARCHITECT:

CG5 ARCHITECT LLC  
901 LINDBERG AVE  
McALLEN, TX 78501  
956-239-2438



### STRUCTURAL

#### ENGINEER:

CHLH ENGINEERING INC  
701 S 15<sup>TH</sup> ST  
McALLEN, TX 78501  
956-687-5560

### MEP ENGINEER:

VME ENGINEERING LLC  
407 N SALINAS BLVD  
DONNA, TX 78537  
956-472-5161

# PROJECT MANUAL

# EDINBURG

## CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### HIGH SCHOOLS ATHLETIC MULTI-USE BUILDING(S)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**SECTION 1**      **EDINBURG CISD CSP (COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS) STANDARD TERMS & CONDITIONS – SEE EDINBURG CISD ONLINE PORTAL**

**SECTION 2**      **ARCHITECTURAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**DIVISION 00**      **PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**  
REFER TO ECISD ONLINE PORTAL

**DIVISION 01**      **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**  
011000      SUMMARY  
012100      ALLOWANCES  
012500      SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES  
012600      CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES  
012900      PAYMENT PROCEDURES  
013100      PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION  
013200      CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION  
013233      PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION  
013300      SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
013516      ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES  
014000      QUALITY REQUIREMENTS  
014200      REFERENCES  
015000      TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS  
015639      TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION  
015723      TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL  
016000      PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS  
017300      EXECUTION  
017419      CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL  
017700      CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES  
017823      OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA  
017839      PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS  
017900      DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

**DIVISION 02**      **EXISTING CONDITIONS**  
NOT USED

**DIVISION 03**      **CONCRETE**  
REFER TO CONSULTING ENGINEERING MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS



<b>DIVISION 04</b>	<b>MASONRY</b> NOT USED
<b>DIVISION 05</b> 051213	<b>METALS</b> REFER TO CONSULTING ENGINEERING MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS
<b>DIVISION 06</b>	<b>WOODS, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES</b> NOT USED
<b>DIVISION 07</b> 072119 074113	<b>THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b> FOAMED IN PLACE INSULATION METAL ROOF PANELS
<b>DIVISION 08</b> 081113	<b>OPENINGS</b> HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
<b>DIVISION 09</b> 092216 099123	<b>FINISHES</b> NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING INTERIOR PAINTING
<b>DIVISION 10</b>	<b>SPECIALTIES</b> NOT USED
<b>DIVISION 11</b>	<b>EQUIPMENT</b> NOT USED
<b>DIVISION 12</b>	<b>FURNISHINGS</b> NOT USED
<b>DIVISION 13</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b> NOT USED
<b>DIVISION 14</b>	<b>CONVEYING SYSTEMS</b> NOT USED
<b>DIVISION 22</b>	<b>PLUMBING</b> REFER TO CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS
<b>DIVISION 23</b>	<b>HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING</b> REFER TO CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS
<b>DIVISION 26</b>	<b>ELECTRICAL</b> REFER TO CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS
<b>DIVISION 28</b>	<b>ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>

REFER TO DRAWINGS AND CONSULTING ENGINEERING MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

**DIVISION 31**  
315000

**EARTHWORK**

REFER TO CONSULTING ENGINEERING MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

**DIVISION 32**  
323113  
329200

**EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

TURFS AND GRASSES

**DIVISION 33**

**UTILITIES**

REFER TO CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

**NOTE: AFTER ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS SEE THE FOLLOWING:**

**STRUCTURAL CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**MECHANICAL CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**ELECTRICAL CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**PLUMBING CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**CIVIL CONSULTING ENGINEER MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS**



## SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Allowances: Furnish demonstration and training instruction time under the demonstration and training allowance as specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."
- C. Unit Price for Instruction Time: Length of instruction time will be measured by actual time spent performing demonstration and training in required location. No payment will be made for time spent assembling educational materials, setting up, or cleaning up. See requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
  - a. Name of Project.
  - b. Name and address of videographer.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Construction Manager.
  - e. Name of Contractor.
  - f. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  3. Review required content of instruction.
  4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## 1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    - d. Product maintenance manuals.
    - e. Project Record Documents.
    - f. Identification systems.
    - g. Warranties and bonds.
    - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

## 1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

## 1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

## 1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.
1. Submit video recordings thumb drive.
  2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
  4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:
    - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    - b. Business address.
    - c. Business phone number.
    - d. Point of contact.
    - e. Email address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
    - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.



## 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.

3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

## 1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

## 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
  - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
  1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's [and Commissioning Authority's] comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

#### 1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

#### 1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

#### 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
  - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
  - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
  - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

#### 1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.

- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

#### 1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.



9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

#### 1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify

each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
  2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
  2. Troubleshooting guide.
  3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

## 1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
  - 2. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
  - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

## 1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
  - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
  - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

## 1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect [, through Construction Manager,] will return annotated file.

#### 1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
  1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.



- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
- j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection].
  - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- r. Clean strainers.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous [demolition] [and] [construction] waste.
  - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous [demolition] [and] [construction] waste.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Universal certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
  2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
  1. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
  - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.
- D. Waste Management in Historic Zones or Areas: Transportation equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, by 12 inches (300 mm) or more.

### 3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.
- B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- D. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- E. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- F. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- G. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- H. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

- I. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

### 3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- D. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.

END OF SECTION 017419

## SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
  - 6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 7. Progress cleaning.
  - 8. Starting and adjusting.
  - 9. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of and limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
  - 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
  - a. Contractor's superintendent.
  - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
  - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
  - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.
    - d. Fire-suppression systems.
    - e. Plumbing piping systems.
    - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - g. Control systems.
    - h. Communication systems.
    - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    - j. Conveying systems.
    - k. Electrical wiring systems.
    - l. Operating systems of special construction.
  3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.

- b. Membranes and flashings.
  - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
  - e. Equipment supports.
  - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.



1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
  2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a project manager experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
  - J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
    1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

### 3.9 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
  - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
  - 3. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 5. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.



1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
    - a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
  - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
  - b. Model and serial number.
  - c. Capacity.
  - d. Speed.
  - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
  2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
  5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
  3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.
  - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
  - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.
  1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

## SECTION 015723 - TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Temporary stormwater pollution controls.

#### 1.3 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

- A. The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is part of the Contract Documents and is bound into this Project Manual.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, and earthwork subcontractor.
  - 2. Review requirements of the SWPPP, including permitting process, worker training, and inspection and maintenance requirements.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPP): Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit completed SWPPP.
- B. EPA authorization under the EPA's "2017 Construction General Permit (CGP)."
- C. Stormwater Pollution Prevention (SWPP) Training Log: For each individual performing Work under the SWPPP.
- D. Inspection reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Coordinator: Experienced individual or firm with a record of successful water pollution control management coordination of projects with similar requirements.
  - 1. SWPPP Coordinator shall complete and finalize the SWPPP form.
  - 2. SWPPP Coordinator shall be responsible for inspections and maintaining of all requirements of the SWPPP.
- B. Installers: Trained as indicated in the SWPPP.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPORARY STORMWATER POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Provide temporary stormwater pollution controls as required by the SWPPP.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with all best management practices, general requirements, performance requirements, reporting requirements, and all other requirements included in the SWPPP.
- B. Locate stormwater pollution controls in accordance with the SWPPP.
- C. Conduct construction as required to comply with the SWPPP and that minimize possible contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain SWPPP controls during construction.
    - a. Inspect all SWPPP controls not less than every seven days, and after each occurrence of a storm event, as outlined in the SWPPP.
- D. Remove SWPPP controls at completion of construction and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during construction.

END OF SECTION 015723



## SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at a height 6 inches (150 mm) above the ground for trees up to and including 4-inch (100-mm) size at this height and as measured at a height of 12 inches (300 mm) above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch (100-mm) size.
- B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
  - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.
  - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements:
  - 1. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch (50-mm) maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft. (0.6 kg/m); remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 deg F (minus 16 to plus 93 deg C); inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi (13.8 MPa) and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi (18.5 MPa); secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless-steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 96 inches (2400 mm) apart.
    - a. Height: 48 inches (1200 mm).
    - b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Tie a 1-inch (25-mm) blue vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches (1372 mm) above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

### 3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
- B. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- C. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
  - 1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.

### 3.4 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches (50 mm) or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

### 3.6 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
  - 1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
  - 2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
  - 3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 66 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
  - 1. Small Trees: Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 6 inches (150 mm) or smaller in caliper size.
  - 2. Large Trees: Provide one new tree(s) of 6-inch (150-mm) caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 6 inches (150 mm) in caliper size.
    - a. Species: As selected by Architect.
  - 3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 329300 "Plants."

### 3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
  - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for allowance for metered use of temporary utilities.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
  - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- G. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
  - 2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
  - 3. Location of construction devices on the site.
  - 4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
  - 5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.
  - 6. Indicate locations of sensitive equipment areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.



- a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
  - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

### 3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
  1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

### 3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

#### A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

#### B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

#### C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

#### D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

#### E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
  - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

#### F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

#### G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

### 3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

#### A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
  1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
  2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
  4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

- J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- K. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
  - 2. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.
- L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- M. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard, with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
  - 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
  - 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- N. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  4. Remove standing water from decks.
  5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  5. Do not install material that is wet.
  6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
  3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of

exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.

- c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

### 3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

#### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

#### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; [www.aabc.com](http://www.aabc.com).
  - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; [www.aamanet.org](http://www.aamanet.org).
  - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; [www.aapfco.org](http://www.aapfco.org).
  - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; [www.transportation.org](http://www.transportation.org).
  - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; [www.aatcc.org](http://www.aatcc.org).
  - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; [www.americanbearings.org](http://www.americanbearings.org).
  - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; [www.abma.com](http://www.abma.com).
  - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); [www.concrete.org](http://www.concrete.org).
  - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; [www.concrete-pipe.org](http://www.concrete-pipe.org).
  - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); [www.aeic.org](http://www.aeic.org).
  - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; [www.afandpa.org](http://www.afandpa.org).
  - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; [www.aga.org](http://www.aga.org).
  - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; [www.aham.org](http://www.aham.org).
  - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
  - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; [www.asphaltinstitute.org](http://www.asphaltinstitute.org).
  - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); [www.aia.org](http://www.aia.org).
  - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; [www.aisc.org](http://www.aisc.org).
  - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; [www.steel.org](http://www.steel.org).
  - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; [www.aitc-glulam.org](http://www.aitc-glulam.org).
  - 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; [www.amca.org](http://www.amca.org).



21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; [www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org).
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; [www.aosaseed.com](http://www.aosaseed.com).
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; [www.apawood.org](http://www.apawood.org).
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; [www.archprecast.org](http://www.archprecast.org).
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; [www.api.org](http://www.api.org).
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; [www.asphaltroofing.org](http://www.asphaltroofing.org).
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; [www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org).
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org).
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); [www.asme.org](http://www.asme.org).
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; [www.asse-plumbing.org](http://www.asse-plumbing.org).
34. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals (The); [www.assp.org](http://www.assp.org).
35. ASTM - ASTM International; [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; [www.atis.org](http://www.atis.org).
37. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); [www.soundandcommunications.com](http://www.soundandcommunications.com).
38. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; [www.awea.org](http://www.awea.org).
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org).
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; [www.awmac.com](http://www.awmac.com).
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; [www.awwa.org](http://www.awwa.org).
42. AWS - American Welding Society; [www.aws.org](http://www.aws.org).
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; [www.awwa.org](http://www.awwa.org).
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; [www.buildershardware.com](http://www.buildershardware.com).
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); [www.gobrick.com](http://www.gobrick.com).
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; [www.bicsi.org](http://www.bicsi.org).
47. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); [www.bifma.org](http://www.bifma.org).
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; [www.bissc.org](http://www.bissc.org).
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); [www.bissc.org](http://www.bissc.org).
50. CDA - Copper Development Association; [www.copper.org](http://www.copper.org).
51. CE - Conformite Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>.
52. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; [www.electricity.ca](http://www.electricity.ca).
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; [www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com](http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com).
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; [www.cfsei.org](http://www.cfsei.org).
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; [www.cganet.com](http://www.cganet.com).
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.cellulose.org](http://www.cellulose.org).
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; [www.cisca.org](http://www.cisca.org).
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; [www.cispi.org](http://www.cispi.org).
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; [www.chainlinkinfo.org](http://www.chainlinkinfo.org).
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; [www.compositepanel.org](http://www.compositepanel.org).
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); [www.carpet-rug.org](http://www.carpet-rug.org).
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; [www.coolroofs.org](http://www.coolroofs.org).
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; [www.crsi.org](http://www.crsi.org).
64. CSA - CSA Group; [www.csa-group.org](http://www.csa-group.org).

65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); [www.csiresources.org](http://www.csiresources.org).
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; [www.cedarbureau.org](http://www.cedarbureau.org).
67. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; [www.cta.tech](http://www.cta.tech).
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); [www.coolingtechnology.org](http://www.coolingtechnology.org).
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; [www.dasma.com](http://www.dasma.com).
71. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; (Formerly: Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association); [www.decorativehardwoods.org](http://www.decorativehardwoods.org).
72. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; [www.dhi.org](http://www.dhi.org).
73. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
75. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; [www.eciaonline.org](http://www.eciaonline.org).
76. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
77. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; [www.eima.com](http://www.eima.com).
78. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.ejma.org](http://www.ejma.org).
79. EOS/ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); [www.esda.org](http://www.esda.org).
80. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
81. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); [www.intertek.com](http://www.intertek.com).
82. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; [www.evo-world.org](http://www.evo-world.org).
83. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; [www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org](http://www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org).
84. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); [www.fiba.com](http://www.fiba.com).
85. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); [www.fivb.org](http://www.fivb.org).
86. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
87. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
88. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; [www.floridarooft.com](http://www.floridarooft.com).
89. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; [www.fluidsealing.com](http://www.fluidsealing.com).
90. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; [www.fscus.org](http://www.fscus.org).
91. GA - Gypsum Association; [www.gypsum.org](http://www.gypsum.org).
92. GANA - Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
93. GS - Green Seal; [www.greenseal.org](http://www.greenseal.org).
94. HI - Hydraulic Institute; [www.pumps.org](http://www.pumps.org).
95. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
96. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
97. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
98. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; [www.hpwhite.com](http://www.hpwhite.com).
99. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; [www.iapsc.org](http://www.iapsc.org).
100. IAS - International Accreditation Service; [www.iasonline.org](http://www.iasonline.org).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; [www.icea.net](http://www.icea.net).
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; [www.icpa-hq.org](http://www.icpa-hq.org).
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; [www.icri.org](http://www.icri.org).
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; [www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch).
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); [www.ieee.org](http://www.ieee.org).
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); [www.ies.org](http://www.ies.org).
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; [www.iest.org](http://www.iest.org).

111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; [www.igmaonline.org](http://www.igmaonline.org).
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; [www.igshpa.org](http://www.igshpa.org).
113. II - Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
114. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; [www.iliai.com](http://www.iliai.com).
115. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); [www.intertek.com](http://www.intertek.com).
116. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); [www.isa.org](http://www.isa.org).
117. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
118. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); [www.isfanow.org](http://www.isfanow.org).
119. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org).
120. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
121. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; [www.itu.int/home](http://www.itu.int/home).
122. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; [www.kcma.org](http://www.kcma.org).
123. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
124. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; [www.lightning.org](http://www.lightning.org).
125. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; [www.mbma.com](http://www.mbma.com).
126. MCA - Metal Construction Association; [www.metalconstruction.org](http://www.metalconstruction.org).
127. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.maplefloor.org](http://www.maplefloor.org).
128. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.metalframingmfg.org](http://www.metalframingmfg.org).
129. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; [www.mhia.org](http://www.mhia.org).
130. MIA - Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
131. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; [www.wmmpa.com](http://www.wmmpa.com).
132. MPI - Master Painters Institute; [www.paintinfo.com](http://www.paintinfo.com).
133. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; [www.mss-hq.org](http://www.mss-hq.org).
134. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; [www.naamm.org](http://www.naamm.org).
135. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); [www.nace.org](http://www.nace.org).
136. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; [www.nadca.com](http://www.nadca.com).
137. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.naima.org](http://www.naima.org).
138. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; [www.landscapeprofessionals.org](http://www.landscapeprofessionals.org).
139. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; [www.nbgqa.com](http://www.nbgqa.com).
140. NBI - New Buildings Institute; [www.newbuildings.org](http://www.newbuildings.org).
141. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); [www.ncaa.org](http://www.ncaa.org).
142. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; [www.ncma.org](http://www.ncma.org).
143. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; [www.nebb.org](http://www.nebb.org).
144. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; [www.necanet.org](http://www.necanet.org).
145. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; [www.nelma.org](http://www.nelma.org).
146. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; [www.nema.org](http://www.nema.org).
147. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; [www.netaworld.org](http://www.netaworld.org).
148. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; [www.nfhs.org](http://www.nfhs.org).
149. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org).
150. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
151. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; [www.nfrc.org](http://www.nfrc.org).
152. NGA - National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); [www.glass.org](http://www.glass.org).
153. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; [www.nhla.com](http://www.nhla.com).
154. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; [www.nlga.org](http://www.nlga.org).

155. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
156. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; [www.nomma.org](http://www.nomma.org).
157. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; [www.nrca.net](http://www.nrca.net).
158. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; [www.nrmca.org](http://www.nrmca.org).
159. NSF - NSF International; [www.nsf.org](http://www.nsf.org).
160. NSI - National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); [www.naturalstoneinstitute.org](http://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org).
161. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; [www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org).
162. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; [www.nssga.org](http://www.nssga.org).
163. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); [www.ntma.com](http://www.ntma.com).
164. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; [www.nwfa.org](http://www.nwfa.org).
165. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; [www.pci.org](http://www.pci.org).
166. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; [www.pdionline.org](http://www.pdionline.org).
167. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); [www.plasa.org](http://www.plasa.org).
168. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; [www.boltcouncil.org](http://www.boltcouncil.org).
169. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; [www.rfci.com](http://www.rfci.com).
170. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; [www.redwoodinspection.com](http://www.redwoodinspection.com).
171. SAE - SAE International; [www.sae.org](http://www.sae.org).
172. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; [www.scte.org](http://www.scte.org).
173. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; [www.sdi.org](http://www.sdi.org).
174. SDI - Steel Door Institute; [www.steeldoor.org](http://www.steeldoor.org).
175. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); [www.sefalabs.com](http://www.sefalabs.com).
176. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
177. SIA - Security Industry Association; [www.siaonline.org](http://www.siaonline.org).
178. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; [www.steeljoist.org](http://www.steeljoist.org).
179. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; [www.smainfo.org](http://www.smainfo.org).
180. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; [www.smacna.org](http://www.smacna.org).
181. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; [www.smpte.org](http://www.smpte.org).
182. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; [www.sprayfoam.org](http://www.sprayfoam.org).
183. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; [www.spib.org](http://www.spib.org).
184. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; [www.spri.org](http://www.spri.org).
185. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; [www.solar-rating.org](http://www.solar-rating.org).
186. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; [www.ssina.com](http://www.ssina.com).
187. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; [www.sspc.org](http://www.sspc.org).
188. STI - Steel Tank Institute; [www.steeltank.com](http://www.steeltank.com).
189. SWI - Steel Window Institute; [www.steelwindows.com](http://www.steelwindows.com).
190. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; [www.swpa.org](http://www.swpa.org).
191. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; [www.tilt-up.org](http://www.tilt-up.org).
192. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; [www.tileusa.com](http://www.tileusa.com).
193. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.tema.org](http://www.tema.org).
194. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); [www.tiaonline.org](http://www.tiaonline.org).
195. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
196. TMS - The Masonry Society; [www.masonrysociety.org](http://www.masonrysociety.org).
197. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; [www.tpinst.org](http://www.tpinst.org).
198. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; [www.turfgrassod.org](http://www.turfgrassod.org).

199. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; [www.tilerroofing.org](http://www.tilerroofing.org).
200. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; [www.ul.com](http://www.ul.com).
201. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; [www.uni-bell.org](http://www.uni-bell.org).
202. USAV - USA Volleyball; [www.usavolleyball.org](http://www.usavolleyball.org).
203. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; [www.usgbc.org](http://www.usgbc.org).
204. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; [www.usitt.org](http://www.usitt.org).
205. WA - Wallcoverings Association; [www.wallcoverings.org](http://www.wallcoverings.org).
206. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; [www.wastec.org](http://www.wastec.org).
207. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; [www.wclib.org](http://www.wclib.org).
208. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; [www.wcmanet.org](http://www.wcmanet.org).
209. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; [www.wdma.com](http://www.wdma.com).
210. WI - Woodwork Institute; [www.wicnet.org](http://www.wicnet.org).
211. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; [www.wsrca.com](http://www.wsrca.com).

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; [www.din.de](http://www.din.de).
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; [www.iapmo.org](http://www.iapmo.org).
3. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; [www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org).

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; [www.usace.army.mil](http://www.usace.army.mil).
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; [www.cpsc.gov](http://www.cpsc.gov).
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; [www.nist.gov](http://www.nist.gov).
4. DOD - Department of Defense; [www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
5. DOE - Department of Energy; [www.energy.gov](http://www.energy.gov).
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; [www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov).
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov).
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; [www.gpo.gov/fdsys](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys).
9. GSA - General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; [www.hud.gov](http://www.hud.gov).
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; [www.eetd.lbl.gov](http://www.eetd.lbl.gov).
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov).
13. SD - Department of State; [www.state.gov](http://www.state.gov).
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; [www.trb.org](http://www.trb.org).
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; [www.ars.usda.gov](http://www.ars.usda.gov).
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; [www.usda.gov](http://www.usda.gov).
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; [www.ojp.usdoj.gov](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov).
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; [www.usp.org](http://www.usp.org).

19. USPS - United States Postal Service; [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com).

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; [www.govinfo.gov](http://www.govinfo.gov).
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; [www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; [www.quicksearch.dla.mil](http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil).
  - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; [www.dsp.dla.mil](http://www.dsp.dla.mil).
  - b. Available from General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
  - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; [www.wbdg.org](http://www.wbdg.org).
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; [www.access-board.gov](http://www.access-board.gov).
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; [www.bearhfti.ca.gov](http://www.bearhfti.ca.gov).
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; [www.calregs.com](http://www.calregs.com).
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; [www.cal-iaq.org](http://www.cal-iaq.org).
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; [www.cpuc.ca.gov](http://www.cpuc.ca.gov).
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov).
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; [www.txforestservation.tamu.edu](http://www.txforestservation.tamu.edu).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

#### 1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

#### 1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict



and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.

4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

## 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
  - 1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  - 2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
  - 4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
  - 5. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility, using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
  - 6. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

7. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority,, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

#### 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
  2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
  3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
  1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.

2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
  1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
  - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
  - 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and Final Completion construction photographs.
  - 5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
  - 6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
  - 7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 9. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with



requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - j. Activity or event number.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name of Architect.
  4. Name of Construction Manager.
  5. Name of Contractor.
  6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.

9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 transmittal form.

E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

F. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

## 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

- a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
  2. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
- a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
  5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## 1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
  4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.
  6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, will return submittal with options selected.
  8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing

color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
  - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
  1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
  2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## 1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

## 1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required.
  - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
  - 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300



## SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Concealed Work photographs.
  - 3. Periodic construction photographs.
  - 4. Final Completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
  - 2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
  - 3. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for photographic documentation before building demolition operations commence.
  - 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.
  - 5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Submit photos thumb-drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
  - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag.

#### 1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- B. Metadata: Record accurate date and time and GPS location data from camera.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  - 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property, to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- C. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Underground utilities.
  - 2. Underslab services.
  - 3. Piping.
  - 4. Electrical conduit.
  - 5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 50 photographs weekly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 50 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- F. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Site condition reports.
  - 7. Unusual event reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
  - 2. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
  - 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
  - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
  - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
  - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

## 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
  - 1. Use scheduling component of Project management software package specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," for current Windows and Macintosh operating system.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
    - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
    - b. Temporary facilities.
    - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
    - d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
    - e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
    - f. Regulatory agency approvals.
    - g. Punch list.
  - 3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
  - 6. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
  - 7. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 8. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.

2. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Structural completion.
  - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
  - c. Permanent space enclosure.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  1. Unresolved issues.
  2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  4. Notations on returned submittals.
  5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.



1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

## 1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## 1.9 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  7. Testing and inspection.
  8. Accidents.
  9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  10. Unusual events.
  11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  13. Emergency procedures.
  14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  15. Change Orders received and implemented.
  16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  17. Services connected and disconnected.
  18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  19. Partial completions and occupancies.
  20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
  1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.

2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. RFIs.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.

3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

#### 1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Owner name.
  3. Owner's Project number.
  4. Name of Architect.
  5. Architect's Project number.
  6. Date.
  7. Name of Contractor.
  8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  9. RFI subject.
  10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  14. Contractor's signature.
  15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

#### 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
  1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner and Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - b. Tentative construction schedule.
    - c. Phasing.
    - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - f. Lines of communications.
    - g. Use of web-based Project software.
    - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - i. Procedures for RFIs.
    - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.

- m. Submittal procedures.
  - n. Sustainable design requirements.
  - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - p. Use of the premises and existing building.
  - q. Work restrictions.
  - r. Working hours.
  - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
  - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - x. Parking availability.
  - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - aa. First aid.
  - bb. Security.
  - cc. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Sustainable design requirements.
    - i. Review of mockups.
    - j. Possible conflicts.
    - k. Compatibility requirements.
    - l. Time schedules.
    - m. Weather limitations.
    - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - o. Warranty requirements.
    - p. Compatibility of materials.
    - q. Acceptability of substrates.
    - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - s. Space and access limitations.

- t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - v. Installation procedures.
  - w. Coordination with other work.
  - x. Required performance results.
  - y. Protection of adjacent work.
  - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
    - d. Submittal of written warranties.
    - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
    - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - k. Submittal procedures.
    - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
    - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.



1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
    - 4) Status of submittals.
    - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
    - 6) Deliveries.
    - 7) Off-site fabrication.
    - 8) Access.
    - 9) Site use.
    - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 11) Progress cleaning.
    - 12) Quality and work standards.
    - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 14) Field observations.
    - 15) Status of RFIs.
    - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
    - 17) Pending changes.
    - 18) Status of Change Orders.
    - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
    - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Deliveries.
      - 6) Off-site fabrication.
      - 7) Access.
      - 8) Site use.
      - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 10) Work hours.
      - 11) Hazards and risks.
      - 12) Progress cleaning.
      - 13) Quality and work standards.
      - 14) Status of RFIs.
      - 15) Proposal Requests.
      - 16) Change Orders.
      - 17) Pending changes.
  3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

## SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Document 004373 "Proposed Schedule of Values Form" for requirements for furnishing proposed schedule of values with bid.
  - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
  - 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
  - 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
  - a. Project name and location.
  - b. Owner's name.
  - c. Owner's Project number.
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Architect's Project number.
  - f. Contractor's name and address.
  - g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
    - 1) Labor.
    - 2) Materials.
    - 3) Equipment.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.

9. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
10. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
11. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
12. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

## 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
  1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.

2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies, unless otherwise noted, of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
  7. Schedule of unit prices.
  8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  11. Copies of building permits.
  12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  13. Initial progress report.

14. Report of preconstruction conference.
  15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  16. Performance and payment bonds.
  17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
  3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  5. AIA Document G706.
  6. AIA Document G706A.
  7. AIA Document G707.
  8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
  11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
  12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900



## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
  - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish

times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use [forms provided by Owner. Sample copies are included in Project Manual] [forms acceptable to Architect] [form provided as part of web-based Project management software].

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

## 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

## 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

- 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

#### 1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on form provided as part of web-based Project management software. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

- 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

- 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
  - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
  - 3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate, if applicable.
  - 4. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect and Owner.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

## SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

#### 1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.



## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

## 1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

## 1.8 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.
- B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Costs of testing and inspection services not specifically required by the Contract Documents are Contractor responsibilities and are not included in the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

## 1.9 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
  3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

### 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. **Allowance No. 1 - Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of \$15,000.00 per campus for use according to the Architect and/or Owner's written instructions.**

END OF SECTION 012100

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work performed by Owner.
5. Contractor's use of site and premises.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package (if applicable): A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

#### 1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Edinburg CISD Roof Renovations at Canterbury Elementary and Cavazos Elementary

1. Project Location: Edinburg High School, 2600 E Wisconson Rd, Edinburg, TX 78539
2. Project Location: Edinburg North High School, 3101 N Closner Blvd, McAllen, TX 78539
3. Project Location: Economedes High School, 1414 N Alamo Rd, Edinburg, TX 78539
4. Project Location: Robert Vela High School, 801 E Canton Rd, Edinburg, TX 78539

- B. Owner: Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Mr. Roberto S Gomez
- C. Architect: Jose Carlos Garcia III, RA, AIA, (956) 239-2438.
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Refer to drawings.

#### 1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Work indicated in the Contract Documents which include the Project Manual, Construction Drawings, any Addenda issued for this project, and the Owner's Contract.

#### 1.6 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The work is not intended to be constructed in phases. Unless otherwise proposed by Owner or Architect.

#### 1.7 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner may perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.
  - 1. To Be Determined

#### 1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to work areas.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

- b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

## 1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Project site and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
  - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
  - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.

4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

#### 1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Architect and Owner's not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- C. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
- D. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products , alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.
- E. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- F. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

#### 1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
  4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

## SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hydroseeding.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" and drawing designations for planting soils.
- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and



percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod or plugs. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and meadows during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
  2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Planting Completion.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species:
  - 1. Quality, State Certified: State-certified seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure.
  - 2. Full Sun, Warm-Season Grass: Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*).
  - 3. Full Sun, Cool-Season Grass: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.
  - 4. Sun and Partial Shade, Cool-Season Grass: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
    - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
    - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
    - d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
  - 5. Shade, Cool-Season Grass: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
    - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
    - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

### 2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition:
    - a. 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
    - b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel,

- paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
  - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

### 3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to [Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."] [Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."]
- B. Placing Planting Soil: [Place and mix planting soil in place over exposed subgrade] [Place manufactured planting soil over exposed subgrade] [Blend planting soil in place] <Insert requirement>.
  - 1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### 3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

### 3.5 PREPARATION FOR GRASS-PAVING MATERIALS

- A. Reduce subgrade elevation soil to allow for thickness of grass-paving system. Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade so that installed paving is within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions.
- B. Install [base course] [and] [sand course] and [sandy loam soil mix] [proprietary growing mix] [soil for paving fill] as recommended by paving-material manufacturer for site conditions and according to details indicated on Drawings. Compact according to paving-material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install paving mat and fasten according to paving-material manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Before planting, fill cells of paving mat with [planting soil] [sandy loam soil mix] [proprietary growing mix] [sand half full] and compact according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

### 3.6 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h).
  - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of [2 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.9 kg/92.9 sq. m)] [3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft. (1.4 to 1.8 kg/92.9 sq. m)] [5 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft. (2.3 to 3.6 kg/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert values>.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding [1:4 with erosion-control blankets] [and] [1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh] installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where indicated on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of [2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert values> to form a continuous blanket [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] <Insert dimension> in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
  - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
  - 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of [10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft. (38 to 49 L/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert values>. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.
- G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying [compost mulch] [peat mulch] [planting soil] within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of [3/16 inch (4.8 mm)] <Insert dimension>, and roll surface smooth.

### 3.7 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, [commercial fertilizer] [slow-release fertilizer] <Insert type>, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
  - 1. Mix slurry with [nonasphaltic] [asphalt-emulsion] [fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended] tackifier.
  - 2. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than [1500-lb/acre (15.6-kg/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert values> dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
  - 3. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than [500-lb/acre (5.2-kg/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert values> dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of [1000 lb/acre (10.4 kg/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert values>.

### 3.8 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting[ unless a suitable preservation method is accepted by Architect prior to delivery time]. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.
  2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs[ or steel staples] spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below sod.

### 3.9 PLUGGING

- A. Plant plugs in holes or furrows, spaced [12 inches (300 mm)] [18 inches (450 mm)] <Insert dimension> apart in [both directions] [triangular pattern]. On slopes, contour furrows to near level.

### 3.10 SPRIGGING

- A. Plant freshly shredded sod sprigs in furrows [1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm)] [1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm)] [2-1/2 to 3 inches (64 to 75 mm)] deep. Place individual sprigs with roots and portions of stem in moistened soil, [6 inches (150 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] <Insert dimension> apart in rows [10 inches (250 mm)] [18 inches (450 mm)] <Insert dimension> apart, and fill furrows without covering growing tips. Lightly roll and firm soil around sprigs after planting.
- B. Broadcast sprigs uniformly over prepared surface at a rate of [10 cu. ft./1000 sq. ft. (0.28 cu. m/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert values> and mechanically force sprigs into lightly moistened soil.
1. Spread a 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick layer of [compost mulch] [peat mulch] [planting soil] on sprigs.
  2. Lightly roll and firm soil around sprigs after planting.
  3. Water sprigs immediately after planting and keep moist by frequent watering until well rooted.

### 3.11 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing turf where indicated.
- B. Renovate turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
  2. Install new planting soil as required.
- C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

- D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials, such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).
- I. Apply[ soil amendments and] initial fertilizer required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
  - 1. Soil Amendment(s): <Insert required soil amendment(s)> according to requirements of [Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."] [Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."] Apply <Insert soil amendment> at the rate of <Insert application rate>.
  - 2. Initial Fertilizer: [Commercial fertilizer] [Slow-release fertilizer] <Insert type> applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- J. Apply [seed and protect with straw mulch] [sod] [plugs] [sprigs] as required for new turf.
- K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

### 3.12 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
  - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
  - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
  - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow [bentgrass] <Insert grass species> to a height of 1/2 inch (13 mm) or less.
  2. Mow [bermudagrass] <Insert grass species> to a height of 1/2 to 1 inch (13 to 25 mm).
  3. Mow [carpetgrass] [centipedegrass] [perennial ryegrass] [zoysiagrass] <Insert grass species> to a height of 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm).
  4. Mow [Kentucky bluegrass] [buffalograss] [annual ryegrass] [chewings red fescue] <Insert grass species> to a height of 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm).
  5. Mow [bahiagrass] [turf-type tall fescue] [St. Augustinegrass] <Insert grass species> to a height of 2 to 3 inches (50 to 75 mm).
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply [commercial fertilizer] [slow-release fertilizer] <Insert type> after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of at least [1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert value> to turf area.

### 3.13 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding [90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm)] <Insert coverage>.
  2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
  3. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
  4. Satisfactory Sprigged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants, and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

### 3.14 MEADOW

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h).



1. Before sowing, mix seed with seed carrier at a ratio of not less than [two] [three] [four] <Insert number> parts seed carrier to one part seed.
  2. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  3. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of [4 oz./1000 sq. ft. (113 g/92.9 sq. m)] [5 oz./1000 sq. ft. (142 g/92.9 sq. m)] [6 oz./1000 sq. ft. (170 g/92.9 sq. m)] <Insert values>.
- C. Brush seed into top 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying [peat] [or] [compost] mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm), and roll surface smooth.
- E. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until meadow is established.

### 3.15 MEADOW MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish meadow by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish a healthy, viable meadow. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and meadow damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
  2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
  3. Apply treatments as required to keep meadow and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and meadow-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep meadow uniformly moist.
1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  2. Water meadow with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1/2 inch (13 mm) per week for [four] [six] [eight] weeks after planting unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. <Insert requirements>.

### 3.16 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.17 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

### 3.18 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Turf: [60] <Insert number> days from date of [planting completion] [Substantial Completion] <Insert starting time>.
    - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
  - 2. Sodded Turf: [30] <Insert number> days from date of [planting completion] [Substantial Completion] <Insert starting time>.
  - 3. Plugged Turf: [30] <Insert number> days from date of [planting completion] [Substantial Completion] <Insert starting time>.
  - 4. Sprigged Turf: [30] <Insert number> days from date of [planting completion] [Substantial Completion] <Insert starting time>.
- B. Meadow Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Meadow Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable meadow is established, but for not less than maintenance period below.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: [40] <Insert number> days from date of [planting completion] [Substantial Completion] <Insert starting time>.

END OF SECTION 329200

## SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Chain-link fences.
- 2. Swing gates.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. [Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete equipment bases/pads for gate operators and controls and post footings.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
- 2. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.
- 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
  - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
  - c. Accessories, if any.
  - d. Gates and hardware.
  - e. Gate operators, including operating instructions and motor characteristics.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
  3. Gate Operator: Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
  4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-applied finish.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of component with factory-applied finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch (150-mm) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - c. Faulty operation of gate operators and controls.
  2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
  - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet (3 m) for Material Group IA, ASTM F1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
  - b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.

### 2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of [0.192 inch (4.88 mm)] [0.148 inch (3.76 mm)] [0.120 inch (3.05 mm)] [0.113 inch (2.87 mm)] <Insert dimension>.ol style="list-style-type: none;">  - a. Mesh Size: [2-1/8 inches (54 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] [1-3/4 inches (44 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] <Insert dimension>.
  - b. Aluminum-Coated Fabric: ASTM A491, Type I, [0.40 oz./sq. ft. (122 g/sq. m)] [0.35 oz./sq. ft. (107 g/sq. m)] [0.30 oz./sq. ft. (92 g/sq. m)].
  - c. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A392, Type II, [Class 1, 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m)] [Class 2, 2.0 oz./sq. ft. (610 g/sq. m)] with zinc coating applied [before] [after] weaving.
  - d. Zn-5-Al-MM Aluminum-Mischmetal-Coated Fabric: ASTM F1345, Type III, [Class 1, 0.60 oz./sq. ft. (183 g/sq. m)] [Class 2, 1.0 oz./sq. ft. (305 g/sq. m)].
  - e. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F668, [Class 1] [Class 2a] [Class 2b] over [aluminum] [zinc] [Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy]-coated steel wire.
    - 1) Color: [Dark green] [Olive green] [Brown] [Black] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range], according to ASTM F934.
  - f. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
3. Aluminum Wire Fabric: ASTM F1183, with [mill] [caustic-cleaned or etched] finish, and wire diameter of [0.148 inch (3.76 mm)] [0.192 inch (4.88 mm)].ol style="list-style-type: none;">- a. Mesh Size: [2 inches (50 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)].
4. Selvage: [Knuckled at both selvages] [Twisted top and knuckled bottom].

## 2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails <Insert drawing designation>: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043[ or ASTM F1083] based on the following:
1. Fence Height: [72 inches (1830 mm)] [96 inches (2440 mm)] [As indicated on Drawings] <Insert dimension>.
  2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material: [Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe] [Group II-L, roll-formed-steel C-section shapes] [Group III-L, hot-rolled H-beam shapes] [Group IV, Alternative Design].
    - a. Line Post: [1.9 inches (48 mm) in diameter] [2.375 inches (60 mm) in diameter] [2.875 inches (73 mm) in diameter] [2.25 by 1.7 inches (57 by 43 mm)] <Insert dimension(s)>.
    - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: [2.375 inches (60 mm)] [2.875 inches (73 mm)] [4.0 inches (102 mm)] [2.25 by 1.7 inches (57 by 43 mm)] <Insert dimension(s)>.
  3. Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material: [Group IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40] [Group IC, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe] [Group II, roll-formed-steel C-section shapes] [Group III, hot-rolled H-beam shapes] [Group IV, Alternative Design].
    - a. Line Post: [1.9 inches (48 mm) in diameter] [2.375 inches (60 mm) in diameter] [2.875 inches (73 mm) in diameter] [4.0 inches (102 mm) in diameter] [6.625 inches (168 mm) in diameter] [1.875 by 1.63 inches (48 by 41 mm)] [2.25 by 1.70 inches (57 by 43 mm)] [3.25 by 2.50 inches (83 by 64 mm)] <Insert dimension(s)>.
    - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: [2.375 inches (60 mm) in diameter] [2.875 inches (73 mm) in diameter] [4.0 inches (102 mm) in diameter] [6.625 inches (168 mm) in diameter] [2.25 by 1.70 inches (57 by 43 mm)] [3.25 by 2.50 inches (83 by 64 mm)] <Insert dimension(s)>.
  4. Horizontal Framework Members: [Intermediate] [top] [and] [bottom] rails according to ASTM F1043.
    - a. Top Rail: [1.66 inches (42 mm) in diameter] [1.25 by 1.63 inches (32 by 41 mm)] <Insert dimension(s)>.
  5. Brace Rails: ASTM F1043.
  6. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
    - a. Type A: Not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. (0.61-kg/sq. m) average zinc coating according to ASTM A123/A123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. (1.22-kg/sq. m) zinc coating according to ASTM A653/A653M.
    - b. Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m) of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.
    - c. External, Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m) of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil- (0.0076-mm-) thick, zinc-pigmented coating.

- d. Type C: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. (0.55-kg/sq. m) coating.
  - e. Coatings: Any coating above.
7. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
- a. Color: [Match chain-link fabric] [Dark green] [Olive green] [Brown] [Black] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range], according to ASTM F934.

## 2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A817 or ASTM A824, with the following metallic coating:
- 1. Type I: Aluminum coated (aluminized).
  - 2. Type II: Zinc coated (galvanized) by [hot-dip] [electrolytic] process, with the following minimum coating weight:
    - a. Class 3: Not less than 0.8 oz./sq. ft. (244 g/sq. m) of uncoated wire surface.
    - b. Class 4: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) of uncoated wire surface.
    - c. Class 5: Not less than 2 oz./sq. ft. (610 g/sq. m) of uncoated wire surface.
    - d. Matching chain-link fabric coating weight.
  - 3. Type III: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy with the following minimum coating weight:
    - a. Class 60: Not less than 0.6 oz./sq. ft. (183 g/sq. m) of uncoated wire surface.
    - b. Class 100: Not less than 1 oz./sq. ft. (305 g/sq. m) of uncoated wire surface.
    - c. Matching chain-link fabric coating weight.
- B. Polymer-Coated Steel Wire: [0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-)] [0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-)] diameter, tension wire according to ASTM F1664, [Class 1] [Class 2a] [Class 2b] over [aluminum] [zinc] [Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy]-coated steel wire.
- 1. Color: [Match chain-link fabric] [Dark green] [Olive green] [Brown] [Black] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range], according to ASTM F934.
- C. Aluminum Wire: 0.192-inch- (4.88-mm-) diameter tension wire, mill finished, according to ASTM B211 (ASTM B211M), Alloy 6061-T94 with 50,000-psi (344-MPa) minimum tensile strength.

## 2.5 SWING GATES

- A. General: ASTM F900 for gate posts and [single] [double] swing gate types.[ Provide automated vehicular gates according to ASTM F2200.]
- 1. Gate Leaf Width: [36 inches (914 mm)] [As indicated] <Insert width>.
  - 2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height [of 72 inches (1830 mm) or less] [of more than 72 inches (1830 mm)] [as indicated] <Insert dimension>.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083; [protective coating and finish to match fence framework] [manufacturer's standard protective coating and finish] <Insert finish>.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B429/B429M; [mill] [manufacturer's standard] <Insert finish> finish.
3. Gate Posts: [Round tubular steel] [Rectangular tubular steel] [Round tubular aluminum] [Rectangular tubular aluminum].
4. Gate Frames and Bracing: [Round tubular steel] [Rectangular tubular steel] [Round tubular aluminum] [Rectangular tubular aluminum].

C. Frame Corner Construction: [Welded] [or] [assembled with corner fittings].

D. Extended Gate Posts and Frame Members: Fabricate gate posts and frame end members to extend [12 inches (300 mm)] [as indicated] <Insert dimension> above top of chain-link fabric at both ends of gate frame to attach barbed [wire] [tape] assemblies.

E. Hardware:

1. Hinges: [180-degree inward] [180-degree outward] [360-degree inward and outward] swing.
2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate[ with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate].
3. Lock: [Manufacturer's standard] <Insert requirement> internal device.
4. Padlock and Chain: <Insert requirements>.
5. Closer: [Manufacturer's standard] <Insert requirement>.
6. <Insert hardware items and accessories>.

## 2.6 FITTINGS

A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.

B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.

1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: [Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing] [Aluminum Alloy 6063] not less than 6 inches (152 mm) long.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting [intermediate] [and] [bottom] rails to posts.

E. Tension and Brace Bands: [Pressed steel] [Aluminum Alloy 6063].

F. Tension Bars: [Steel] [Aluminum] [Fiberglass], length not less than 2 inches (50 mm) shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.



- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: [Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading] [Mill-finished aluminum] rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- H. Barbed Wire Arms: [Pressed steel or cast iron] [Aluminum], with clips, slots, or other means for attaching strands of barbed wire[, and means for attaching to posts] [, integral with post cap], for each post unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Provide line posts with arms that accommodate top rail or tension wire.
  - 2. Provide corner arms at fence corner posts unless extended posts are indicated.
  - 3. Single-Arm Type: [Type I, slanted arm] [Type II, vertical arm].
  - 4. Double-Arm Type: [Type III, V-shaped arm] [Type IV, A-shaped arm].
- I. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.
  - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:
    - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: [0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-)] [0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-)] diameter wire[, galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric].
    - b. Aluminum: ASTM B211 (ASTM B211M); Alloy 1350-H19; [0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-)] [0.192-inch- (4.88-mm-)] diameter, mill-finished wire.
- J. Finish:
  - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) of zinc.
    - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
  - 2. Aluminum: Mill finish.

## 2.7 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

### 3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.
  - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of as indicated on Drawings. For runs exceeding 500 feet (152 m), space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches (2440 mm) o.c.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches (1830 mm) or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- (3.05-mm-) diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
  1. Extended along top and bottom of fence fabric. Install top tension wire through post cap loops. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches (152 mm) of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- I. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.
- J. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2-inch (50-mm) bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- K. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches (380 mm) o.c.
- L. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
  1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and to braces at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- M. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side.

### 3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

### 3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

#### A. Fence and Gate Grounding:

1. Ground for fence and fence posts shall be a separate system from ground for gate and gate posts.
2. Install ground rods and connections at maximum intervals of 1500 feet (450 m).
3. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet (225 m).
4. Ground fence on each side of gates and other fence openings.
  - a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
  - b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches (457 mm) below finished grade.

#### B. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground according to IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

#### C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (152 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

1. Make grounding connections to each barbed wire strand with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
2. Make grounding connections to each barbed tape coil with connectors designed for this purpose.

#### D. Connections:

1. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
2. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
4. Make above-grade ground connections with mechanical fasteners.
5. Make below-grade ground connections with exothermic welds.
6. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

#### E. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: Ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor according to NFPA 780.

#### F. Comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

#### A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout

entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 323113

## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:]
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Steel and iron.
  - 3. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
  - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sherwin Williams or EQUAL
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work.

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 1. Twenty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.



- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.

3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
  2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

- a. Equipment, including panelboards.
  - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
  - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
  - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - e. Metal conduit.
  - f. Plastic conduit.
  - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
  - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
- 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
- 1. Latex System MPI INT 3.1A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.

2. Alkyd System MPI INT 3.1D:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #49.
3. Concrete Stain System MPI INT 3.1K:
  - a. First Coat: Stain, interior, matching topcoat.
  - b. Topcoat: Stain, interior, MPI #58.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex System, Alkyd Primer MPI INT 5.1Q:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
  - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
  - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.
2. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.1E:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #49.

C. Wood Substrates: Wood paneling and casework.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI INT 6.4R:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.
2. Latex over Alkyd Sealer System MPI INT 6.4A:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, MPI #45.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.
3. Alkyd System MPI INT 6.4B:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, alkyd, interior, MPI #45.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #49.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
  - b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.

END OF SECTION 099123

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
  - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks, firestop tracks, post-installed anchors, and, power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite or non-composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).

### 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ClarkDietrich
  - 2. MarinoWARE
  - 3. CEMCO
  - 4. SCAFCO
  - 5. OR EQUAL to the above
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
    - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection. See "Embossed, High-Strength Steel Studs and Tracks" Article in the Evaluations for information about embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
  - 2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks.
    - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum vertical movement.
  2. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  3. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
  4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.836 mm).
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
  2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch (0.8 mm).
  3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.



- K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

## 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
  - 1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES [AC01] [AC193] [AC58] [or] [AC308] as appropriate for the substrate.
    - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
    - b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor.
    - c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
    - d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).
  - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
  - 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
    - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0269 inch (0.683 mm).
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Embossed, High-Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
    - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0190 inch (0.483 mm).
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
    - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
  5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
    - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
  2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

#### A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C841 that apply to framing installation.
  2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C1063 that apply to framing installation.
  3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C844 that apply to framing installation.
  4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Single-Layer Application: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Multilayer Application: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Tile Backing Panels: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
  5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
  6. Curved Partitions:
    - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
  2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
  2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
  3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring

channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### 3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
  - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
  - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm).
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  - 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

## SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
  - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. [Section 087100 "Door Hardware"] [Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)"] for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
1. Elevations of each door type.
  2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
  3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
  7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  8. Details of accessories.
  9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification:
1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).
  2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) or 8 by 10 inches (203 by 254 mm) to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
    - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
    - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- F. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

## 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.



- C. Field quality control reports.

#### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
  - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
  - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

#### 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Match Owner door hardware system manufacturer or provide the following OR EQUAL:
  - 1. ASSA ABLOY
  - 2. Stanley
  - 3. Yale
  - 4. Schlage

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  - 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
  - 3. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated on Drawings and at vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 2 for basic protection.
  - 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
- D. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. (2.16 W/K x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM C518.

## 2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 1; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level C.
  - 1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
    - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch (0.8 mm).
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
    - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
    - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:
  - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
  - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
  - c. Construction: Face welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:
  - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
  - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
  - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), with minimum A60 (ZF180) coating.
  - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
  - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
  - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
  - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
  - h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
  - i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors.
2. Frames:
  - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A60 (ZF180) coating.
  - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.5 INTERIOR CUSTOM HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Hollow-Metal Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 860; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Physical Performance Level A.
1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
- c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
- d. Edge Construction: Projection or tack welded with no visible seam.
- e. Core: Steel stiffened.
- f. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
- b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.6 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of [0.053 inch (1.3 mm)] [0.042 inch (1.0 mm)].
- B. Construction: Full profile welded.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

## 2.8 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
  - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
  - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

## 2.9 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
  2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
  4. Terminated Stops (Hospital Stops): Terminate stops 6 inches (152 mm) above finish floor with a 90-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
  3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
  4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
  5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

## 2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

- B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.

- 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.12 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- (0.5-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.
  - 1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
  - 2. Lightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with baffles to prevent light from passing from one side to the other.
  - 3. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.
- B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.

- b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
- 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
- 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
- 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
  - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with [ANSI/SDI A250.8] [NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated].
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door according to NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
  - 2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.



- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

#### 3.4 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

## SECTION 074113 - METAL ROOF PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exposed fastener metal roof panels, with related metal trim and accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for formed sheet metal copings, flashings, reglets, and roof drainage items in addition to items specified in this Section.
- B. Division 07 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings, reglets, and roof drainage items in addition to items specified in this Section.
- C. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied Joint Sealants.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): [www.aamanet.org](http://www.aamanet.org):
  - 1. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
  - 2. AAMA 809.2 - Voluntary Specification Non-Drying Sealants.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): [www.asce.org/codes-standards](http://www.asce.org/codes-standards):
  - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM): [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org):
  - 1. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 2. ASTM A 755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
  - 3. ASTM A 792/A 792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 4. ASTM C 645 - Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
  - 5. ASTM C 754 - Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
  - 6. ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 7. ASTM D 1003 - Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics.
  - 8. ASTM D 2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
  - 9. ASTM D 4214 - Test Methods for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
  - 10. ASTM E 1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

11. ASTM E 1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems.
12. ASTM E 1980 - Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

D. FM Global (FM): [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com):

1. ANSI/FM 4471 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Panel Roofs.

E. International Accreditation Service (IAS):

1. IAS AC 472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems, Part B.

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): [www.ul.com](http://www.ul.com):

1. UL 580 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to erection of framing, conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer's technical representative, inspection agency and related trade contractors.

1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal panel system.
2. Coordinate openings and penetrations of metal panel system.
3. Coordinate work of Division 07 Sections "Roof Specialties" and "Roof Accessories" and openings and penetrations and manufacturer's accessories with installation of metal panels.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal roof panel assembly and accessories from a single manufacturer providing fixed-base roll forming, and accredited under IAS AC 472 Part B.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum five years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.

1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
  - a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
  - b. Samples of each component.
  - c. Sample submittal from similar project.
  - d. Project references: Minimum of five installations not less than five years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
  - e. Sample warranty.
  - f. IAS AC 472 certificate.
2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of five years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.
  - 1. Installer's Field Supervisor: Experienced mechanic, able to communicate with Owner, Architect, and installers, supervising work on site whenever work is underway.
- D. Buy American Compliance: Materials provided under work of this Section shall comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Buy American Act of 1933 BAA-41 U.S.C §§ 10a – 10d.
  - 2. Buy American provisions of Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA).

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels. Include details of each condition of installation, panel profiles, and attachment to building. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of edge conditions, joints, fastener and sealant placement, flashings, openings, penetrations, roof accessories, lightning arresting equipment, and special details. Make distinctions between factory and field assembled work.
  - 1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal panel system installation.
  - 2. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
  - 3. Include structural data indicating compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each exposed product specified including sealants. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch- (305 mm-) long section of each metal panel profile. Provide color chip verifying color selection.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, witnessed by a professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Information: For Installer firm and Installer's field supervisor.
- C. IAS Accreditation Certificate: Indicating that manufacturer is accredited under provisions of IAS AC 472.
- D. Buy American Certification: Manufacturers' letters of compliance acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that products comply with requirements.

#### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products of metal panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage. Protect panels and trim bundles during shipping.
  - 1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal panel system and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
  - 2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions. Provide wood collars for stacking and handling in the field.

## 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes, profiles, and locations of roof curbs and other roof-mounted equipment and roof penetrations, based upon sizes of actual selected equipment.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panel assemblies that fail within one year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On Manufacturer's standard form, in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of factory-applied finish within [25] years from date of Substantial Completion, including:
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System:
    - a. Color fading in excess of [5] [10] Hunter units per ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of No. [8] [6] rating per ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer OR EQUAL: MBCI Metal Roof and Wall Systems, Division of NCI Group, Inc.; Houston TX. Tel: (877)713-6224; Email: [info@mbci.com](mailto:info@mbci.com); Web: [www.mbci.com](http://www.mbci.com).
  - 1. Provide basis of design product, or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bid.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal roof panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing facility on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and

contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.

- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code with maximum deflection of 1/180 of the span with no evidence of failure.
- D. Wind Uplift Resistance: Comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift class UL-90.
- E. FM Approvals Listing: Comply with FM Approvals 4471 as part of a panel roofing system, and that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for Class 1 construction. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.
  - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
  - 2. Hail Resistance Rating: 1-SH.
- F. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 1680: Maximum [0.006 cfm/sq. ft. (0.030 L/s per sq. m) at 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)] static-air-pressure difference.
- G. Water Penetration: ASTM E 1646: No uncontrolled water penetration at a static pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (958 Pa).

## 2.3 METAL PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, structural quality, Grade 50, Coating Class AZ50 (Grade 340, Coating Class AZM150), prepainted by the coil-coating process per ASTM A 755/A 755M.

## 2.4 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Large Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed Fastener Metal Roof Panels: Structural metal roof panel consisting of formed metal sheet with trapezoidal major ribs with intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically placed between major ribs, installed by lapping edges of adjacent panels.
  - 1. Basis of Design: MBCI, PBR Panel, [www.mbc.com/pbr.html](http://www.mbc.com/pbr.html).
  - 2. Coverage Width: 36 inches (914 mm).
  - 3. Major Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) on center.
  - 4. Rib Height: 1-1/4 inch (31.8 mm).
  - 5. Nominal Coated Thickness: 0.16 inch/29 gage (0.41 mm)
  - 6. Panel Surface: Smooth.
  - 7. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer two-coat system.
  - 8. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

## 2.5 METAL ROOF PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide complete metal roof panel assembly incorporating ridge, eave, rake, valley, and parapet trims, copings, fascias, gutters and downspouts, and miscellaneous flashings, in

[manufacturer's standard profiles] [profiles as indicated]. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, support plates, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panel face sheet.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable fasteners recommended by roof panel manufacturer.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Long life fasteners with EPDM or neoprene gaskets, with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating.
- D. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Self-adhering, cold-applied sheet underlayment, minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm), recommended by metal panel manufacturer for application. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Joint Sealers: Manufacturer's standard or recommended liquid and preformed sealers and tapes, and as follows:
  - 1. Tape Sealers: Manufacturer's standard non-curing butyl tape, AAMA 809.2.
  - 2. Concealed Joint Sealants: Non-curing butyl, AAMA 809.2.
  - 3. Exposed Joint Sealants: Urethane, single component, ASTM C 920.
- F. Steel Sheet Miscellaneous Framing Components: ASTM C 645, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- G. Light Transmitting Panel: Manufacturer's standard UV-resistant translucent panel, formed to metal panel profile, white, with haze value of not less than 90 percent when measured per ASTM D 1003.
- H. Roof Accessories: Approved by metal roof panel manufacturer. Refer to Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for requirements for curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, heat and smoke vents, ventilators, and preformed flashing sleeves.
- I. Snow Guards: With attachment type approved by metal roof panel manufacturer. Refer to Section 07 72 53 "Snow Guards" for requirements for snow guards attached to metal roof panels.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.
- B. Panel Lengths: Form panels in continuous lengths for full length of detailed runs, except where otherwise indicated on approved shop drawings.
- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Form from materials matching metal panel substrate and finish.

## 2.7 FINISHES

- A. Finishes, General: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

- B. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 621[, meeting solar reflectance index requirements].
  - 1. Basis of Design: MBCI, Signature 300.
- C. Interior Finish: 0.5 mil total dry film thickness consisting of primer coat and wash coat of manufacturer's standard light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal panel system substrate and supports with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal panel installation.
  - 1. Inspect metal panel support substrate to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of acceptable supports at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal panels.
  - 2. Panel Support Tolerances: Confirm that panel supports are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel system manufacturer but not greater than the following:
    - a. 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 20 foot (6.1 m) in any direction.
    - b. 3/8 inch (9 mm) over any single roof plane.
- B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal roof panel system installation.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, girts, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members according to ASTM C 754 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover exposed underlayment per Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

### 3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Exposed Fastener Metal Roof Panels: Install weathertight metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Install metal roof panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated, free of waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses, and distortions. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.
- B. Panel Sealants: Install manufacturer's recommended tape sealant at panel sidelaps and endlaps.
- C. Panel Fastening: Attach panels to supports using screws, fasteners, and sealants recommended by manufacturer and indicated on approved shop drawings.
  - 1. Fasten metal panels to supports at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, with spacing and fasteners recommended by manufacturer.



2. Provide weatherproof jacks for pipe and conduit penetrating metal panels of types recommended by manufacturer.
3. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

#### 3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panel trim, flashing, and accessories using recommended fasteners and joint sealers, with positive anchorage to building, and with weather tight mounting. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  1. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, copings, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
  2. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  3. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.
- B. Joint Sealers: Install joint sealers where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal panel assemblies, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Prepare joints and apply sealants per requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films immediately in accordance with metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION - 073113

## SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Open-cell spray polyurethane foam.
- B. Related Requirements:

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 OPEN-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

- A. Open-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent. Minimum density of 0.4 lb/cu. ft. (6.4 kg/cu. m) and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch (25.4-mm) thickness of 3.4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (24 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).

1. Manufacturer Basis of Design (or equal): UNIVERSAL POLYMERS CORPORATION  
UPC-500 CLASSIC
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - a. Flame-Spread Index: 15 or less.
  - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 165 or less.
3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.
- C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.
- D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cavity Walls: Install into cavities to fully fill void.
- F. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 072119

**Edinburg CISD High School Athletic Multi-Use Building  
Edinburg North High School  
310 N Closner Blvd., Edinburg Texas**

**Structural Specifications**

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

SECTION 03 3100 - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

SECTION 05 1 00 - STRUCTURAL FRAMING

SECTION 31 1100 - SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING

SECTION 31 2000 - EARTHWORK

5-16-25



*C. Hinojosa, Jr.*

**SECTION 03 3000  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcing, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Cast-in-place concrete includes the following:
  - 1. Foundations and footings.
  - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
  - 3. Equipment pads and bases.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 2 Section "Portland Cement Concrete Paving" for concrete paving and walks.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others if requested by Engineer.
- C. Shop drawings for reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI SP-66 (88), "ACI Detailing manual," showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures.
- D. Shop drawings for formwork indicating fabrication and erection of forms for specific finished concrete surfaces. Show form construction including jointing, special form joints or reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect exposed concrete visually.
  - 1. Architect's review is for general architectural applications and features only. Designing formwork for structural stability and efficiency is Contractor's responsibility.

- E. Samples of materials as requested by Engineer, including names, sources, and descriptions, as follows:
  - 1. Color finishes.
  - 2. Normal weight aggregates.
  - 3. Reglets.
  - 4. Waterstops.
  - 5. Vapor retarder/barrier.
- F. Laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.
- G. Material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.
- H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
  - 1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
  - 2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
  - 3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."
- B. Concrete Testing Service: Owner to engage an independent testing laboratory acceptable to Engineer to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.
- C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of Work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed Work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- D. Mockup: Cast mockup of size indicated or as required to demonstrate typical joints, form tie spacing, and proposed surface finish, texture, and color. Maintain sample panel exposed to view for duration of Project, after Architect's acceptance of visual qualities.
  - 1. Demolish mockup and remove from site when directed by Architect.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" and the following:
  - 1. At least 35 days prior to submitting design mixes, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for preparing concrete design mixes and to determine procedures for satisfactory concrete operations. Review requirements for submittals, status of

coordinating work, and availability of materials. Establish preliminary work progress schedule and procedures for materials inspection, testing, and certifications. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend conference, including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
- c. Agency responsible for field quality control.
- d. Ready-mix concrete producer.
- e. Concrete subcontractor.
- f. Primary admixture manufacturers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.
  1. Use overlaid plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "A-C or B-B High Density Overlaid Concrete Form," Class I.
  2. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood," Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Release Agent: Provide commercial formulation form release agent with a maximum of 350 mg/l volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling of concrete upon removal. Provide units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
  1. Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in the concrete surface.

### 2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 40 for No. 3 bars, Grade 60 for No. 4 bars and larger, deformed.

- B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn steel.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497.
- E. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, ACI approved precast concrete block supports, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.
  - 1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
  - 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are protected by plastic (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel (CRSI, Class 2).

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
  - 1. Use one brand of cement throughout Project unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer of Record.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 and as specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
  - 1. For exposed exterior surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
  - 2. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 that have been shown to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability by special tests or actual service may be used when acceptable to Engineer.
- C. Lightweight Aggregates: ASTM C 330.
  - 1. Nominal maximum aggregate size: ¾ inch.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Admixtures, General: Provide concrete admixtures that contain not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Air-Tite, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
    - b. Air-Mix or Perma-Air, Euclid Chemical Co.



- c. Darex AEA or Daravair, W.R. Grace & Co.
- d. MB-VR or Micro-Air, Master Builders, Inc.
- e. Sealtight AEA, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- f. Sika AER, Sika Corp.

G. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Chemtard, ChemMasters Corp.
  - b. PSI N, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
  - c. Eucon WR-75, Euclid Chemical Co.
  - d. WRDA, W.R. Grace & Co.
  - e. Pozzolith Normal or Polyheed, Master Builders, Inc.
  - f. Metco W.R., Metalcrete Industries.
  - g. Prokrete-N, Prokrete Industries.
  - h. Plastocrete 161, Sika Corp.

H. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Super P, Anti-Hydro Co., Inc.
  - b. Cormix 200, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
  - c. Eucon 37, Euclid Chemical Co.
  - d. WRDA 19 or Daracem, W.R. Grace & Co.
  - e. Rheobuild or Polyheed, Master Builders, Inc.
  - f. Superslump, Metalcrete Industries.
  - g. PSPL, Prokrete Industries.
  - h. Sikament 300, Sika Corp.

I. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Q-Set, Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co.
  - b. Lubricon NCA, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
  - c. Accelguard 80, Euclid Chemical Co.
  - d. Daraset, W.R. Grace & Co.
  - e. Pozzutec 20, Master Builders, Inc.
  - f. Accel-Set, Metalcrete Industries.

J. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. PSI-R Plus, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
  - b. Eucon Retarder 75, Euclid Chemical Co.
  - c. Daratard-17, W.R. Grace & Co.
  - d. Pozzolith R, Master Builders, Inc.
  - e. Protard, Prokrete Industries.
  - f. Plastiment, Sika Corporation.

## 2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Reglets: Where sheet flashing or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch-thick (26-gage) galvanized sheet steel. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- B. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized sheet steel, not less than 0.0336 inch thick (22 gage) with bent tab anchors. Fill slot with temporary filler or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- C. Waterstops: Provide flat, dumbbell-type or centerbulb-type waterstops at construction joints and other joints as indicated. Size to suit joints.
- D. Rubber Waterstops: Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513.
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
    - a. The Burke Co.
    - b. Progress Unlimited.
    - c. Williams Products, Inc.
- E. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops: Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572.
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
    - a. The Burke Co.
    - b. Greenstreak Plastic Products Co.
    - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
    - d. Progress Unlimited.

- e. Schlegel Corp.
- f. Vinylex Corp.
  
- F. Sand Cushion: Clean, manufactured or natural sand.
  
- G. Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder that is resistant to deterioration when tested according to ASTM E 154, as follows:
  - 1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 6 mils thick.
  
- H. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Provide fused aluminum oxide granules or crushed emery as the abrasive aggregate for a nonslip finish, with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide. Use material that is factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, and unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
  
- I. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.
  
- J. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.
  - 1. Waterproof paper.
  - 2. Polyethylene film.
  - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
  
- K. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid-type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A. Moisture loss not more than 0.55 kg/sq. meter when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal.
  - 1. Provide material that has a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) rating of 350 mg per liter.
  - 2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. A-H 3 Way Sealer, Anti-Hydro Co., Inc.
    - b. Spartan-Cote, The Burke Co.
    - c. Conspec #1, Conspec Marketing & Mfg. Co.
    - d. Sealco 309, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
    - e. Day-Chem Cure and Seal, Dayton Superior Corp.
    - f. Eucocure, Euclid Chemical Co.
    - g. Horn Clear Seal, A.C. Horn, Inc.
    - h. L&M Cure R, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    - i. Masterkure, Master Builders, Inc.
    - j. CS-309, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
    - k. Seal N Kure, Metalcrete Industries.
    - l. Kure-N-Seal, Sonneborn-Chemrex.
    - m. Stontop CS2, Stonhard, Inc.
  
- L. Water-Based Acrylic Membrane Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type I, Class B.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Highseal, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
  - b. Sealco - VOC, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
  - c. Safe Cure and Seal, Dayton Superior Corp.
  - d. Aqua-Cure, Euclid Chemical Co.
  - e. Dress & Seal WB, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
  - f. Masterkure 100W, Master Builders, Inc.
  - g. Vocomp-20, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
  - h. Metcure, Metalcrete Industries.
  - i. Stontop CS1, Stonhard, Inc.

M. Evaporation Control: Monomolecular film-forming compound applied to exposed concrete slab surfaces for temporary protection from rapid moisture loss.

- 3 Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 4 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Aquafilm, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
  - b. Eucobar, Euclid Chemical Co.
  - c. E-Con, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
  - d. Confilm, Master Builders, Inc.
  - e. Waterhold, Metalcrete Industries.

N. Bonding Agent: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base.

- 5 Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 6 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):
    - 1 Superior Concrete Bonder, Dayton Superior Corp.
    - 2 Euco Weld, Euclid Chemical Co.
    - 3 Weld-Crete, Larsen Products Corp.
    - 4 Everweld, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    - 5 Herculox, Metalcrete Industries.
    - 6 Ready Bond, Symons Corp.
  - b. Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:
    - 7 Acrylic Bondcrete, The Burke Co.
    - 8 Strongbond, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
    - 9 Day-Chem Ad Bond, Dayton Superior Corp.

- 10 SBR Latex, Euclid Chemical Co.
- 11 Daraweld C, W.R. Grace & Co.
- 12 Hornweld, A.C. Horn, Inc.
- 13 Everbond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
- 14 Acryl-Set, Master Builders Inc.
- 15 Intralok, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- 16 Acrylpave, Metalcrete Industries.
- 17 Sonocrete, Sonneborn-Chemrex.
- 18 Stonlock LB2, Stonhard, Inc.
- 19 Strong Bond, Symons Corp.

O. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material type, grade, and class to suit Project requirements.

7 Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

8 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Burke Epoxy M.V., The Burke Co.
- b. Spec-Bond 100, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
- c. Resi-Bond (J-58), Dayton Superior.
- d. Euco Epoxy System #452 or #620, Euclid Chemical Co.
- e. Epoxite Binder 2390, A.C. Horn, Inc.
- f. Epabond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
- g. Concsive Standard Liquid, Master Builders, Inc.
- h. Rezi-Weld 1000, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- i. Metco Hi-Mod Epoxy, Metalcrete Industries.
- j. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod, Sika Corp.
- k. Stonset LV5, Stonhard, Inc.
- l. R-600 Series, Symons Corp.

## 2.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGNING MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. For the trial batch method, use an independent testing agency acceptable to Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

9 **Do not use the same testing agency for field quality control testing.**

10 Use of fly ash or calcium chloride will not be permitted in concrete, unless noted otherwise.

B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been reviewed by Engineer.

C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on drawings and schedules:

11 3000-psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.58 maximum

- (non-air-entrained), 0.46 maximum (air-entrained). For slabs on grade, grade beam, loading docks & ramps.
- 12 2500-psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.67 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.54 maximum (air-entrained). For miscellaneous sidewalks and curbs not otherwise called out to have a higher strength.
- D. Water-Cement Ratio: Provide concrete for following conditions with maximum water-cement (W/C) ratios as follows:
- 13 Subjected to freezing and thawing: W/C 0.45.
- E. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
- 14 Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3 inches.
- 15 Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 5 inches.
- 16 Concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to site-verified 2-to-3-inch slump concrete.
- 17 Other concrete: Not more than 4 inches.
- F. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, as accepted by Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in Work.

## 2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
- B. Use accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).
- C. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs, architectural concrete, parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with water-cement ratios below 0.50.
- D. Use admixtures for water reduction and set accelerating or retarding in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Job-Site Mixing: Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer. For mixers of 1 cu. yd. or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released. For mixers of capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase minimum 1-1/2 minutes of mixing time by 15 seconds for each

additional cu. yd.

- 18 Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water introduced.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as specified.
- 19 When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials, vapor retarder/barrier, and other related materials with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

#### 3.2 FORMS

- A. General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until concrete structure can support such loads. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances and surface irregularities complying with the following ACI 347 limits:
  - 20 Provide Class A tolerances for concrete surfaces exposed to view.
  - 21 Provide Class C tolerances for other concrete surfaces.
- B. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in the Work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent cement paste from leaking.
- C. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like for easy removal.
- D. Provide temporary openings for clean-outs and inspections where interior area of formwork is inaccessible before and during concrete placement. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent losing concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

- E. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- F. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- G. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before placing concrete. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

### 3.3 VAPOR RETARDER/BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Place vapor retarder/barrier sheeting in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
- B. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended mastic or pressure-sensitive tape.

### 3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as specified.
  - 22 Avoiding cutting or puncturing vapor retarder/barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations. Repair damages before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as approved by Engineer.
- D. Place reinforcement to maintain minimum coverages as indicated for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

### 3.5 JOINTS



- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.
- B. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2 inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings. Bulkheads designed and accepted for this purpose may be used for slabs.
- C. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints except as indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements.
- D. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.
- E. Waterstops: Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated. Install waterstops to form continuous diaphragm in each joint. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- F. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-grade at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

23 Joint fillers and sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

- G. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-grade to form panels of patterns as shown. Use saw cuts 1/8 inch wide by one-fourth of slab depth or inserts 1/4 inch wide by one-fourth of slab depth, unless otherwise indicated.

24 Form contraction joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. Tool slab edges round on each side of insert. After concrete has cured, remove inserts and clean groove of loose debris.

25 Contraction joints in unexposed floor slabs may be formed by saw cuts as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate.

26 If joint pattern is not shown, provide joints not exceeding 15 feet in either direction and located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).

27 Joint fillers and sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.6 INSTALLING EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into formwork anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.
- B. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, relieving angles, and other conditions.
- C. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated on drawings.

- D. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips using strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

### 3.7 PREPARING FORM SURFACES

- A. General: Coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved, nonresidual, low-VOC, form-coating compound before placing reinforcement.
  - B. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions.
- 28 Coat steel forms with a nonstaining, rust-preventative material. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

### 3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
  - B. General: Comply with ACI 304, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," and as specified.
  - C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation at its final location.
  - D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
- 29 Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete complying with ACI 309.
- 30 Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix to segregate.
- E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.

- 31 Consolidate concrete during placement operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
- 32 Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
- 33 Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
- G. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
  - 34 Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 35 Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- H. Hot-Weather Placement: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete complying with ACI 305 and as specified.
  - 36 Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 37 Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
  - 38 Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
  - 39 Use water-reducing retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, as acceptable to Architect.

### 3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: Provide a rough-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished Work or concealed by other construction. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 3/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: Provide a smooth-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or another similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and

patch defective areas with fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed.

- C. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Provide smooth-rubbed finish on scheduled concrete surfaces that have received smooth-formed finish treatment not later than 1 day after form removal.
  - 40 Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Provide grout-cleaned finish on scheduled concrete surfaces that have received smooth-formed finish treatment.
  - 41 Combine one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand by volume, and a 50:50 mixture of acrylic or styrene butadiene-based bonding admixture and water to form the consistency of thick paint. Blend standard portland cement and white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.
  - 42 Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces, apply grout to coat surfaces, and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.
- E. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

- A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and where indicated.
  - 43 After placing slabs, finish surface to tolerances of F(F) 15 (floor flatness) and F(L) 13 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.
- B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as specified; slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo; and where indicated.
  - 44 After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 18 (floor flatness) and F(L) 15 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately

after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

- C. Trowel Finish: Apply a trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.
  - 45 After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 20 (floor flatness) and F(L) 17 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
- D. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply a trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.
- E. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 46 Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- F. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Apply nonslip aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps, sloped walks, and where indicated.
  - 47 After completing float finishing and before starting trowel finish, uniformly spread 25 lb of dampened nonslip aggregate per 100 sq. ft. of surface. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finishing as specified.
  - 48 After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone, and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

### 3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and

equipment.

### 3.12 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. In hot, dry, and windy weather protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.
- B. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
- C. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, or by combining these methods, as specified.
- D. Provide moisture curing by the following methods:
  - 49 Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
  - 50 Use continuous water-fog spray.
  - 51 Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- E. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:
  - 52 Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- F. Apply curing compound on exposed interior slabs and on exterior slabs, walks, and curbs as follows:
  - 53 Apply curing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
  - 54 Use membrane curing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete.
- G. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces, by moist curing with forms in place for the full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
- H. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, including slabs, floor topping, and other flat

surfaces, by applying the appropriate curing method.

- 55 Final cure concrete surfaces to receive finish flooring with a moisture-retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

### 3.13 REMOVING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days or until concrete has attained at least 75 percent of design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.
- C. Form-facing material may be removed 4 days after placement only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form-facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

### 3.14 REUSING FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces except as acceptable to Architect.

### 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removing forms, when acceptable to Architect.
  - B. Mix dry-pack mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing.
- 56 Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, voids over 3/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with bonding agent. Place patching mortar before

- bonding agent has dried.
- 57 For surfaces exposed to view, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes and fill with dry-pack mortar or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
- 58 Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace the concrete.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness by using a template having the required slope.
- 59 Repair finished unformed surfaces containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. Surface defects include crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through nonreinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
60. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
61. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary underlayment compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
62. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- E. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Place dry-pack before bonding agent has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- F. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Engineer for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.
- G. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Engineer.



## 3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: The Owner will employ a testing agency to perform tests and to submit test reports.
- B. Sampling and testing for quality control during concrete placement may include the following, as directed by Engineer.
  - 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
    - a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
    - b. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231, pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
    - c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
    - d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
    - e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yd. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yd. more than the first 25 cu. yd. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
    - f. For drilled piers, u.n.o., there shall be (1) set of compressive strength test for each 10 cu. Yds.
  - 2. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 3. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Engineer may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
  - 4. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
  - 5. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- C. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, ready-mix producer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

- D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
- E. Additional Tests: The testing agency will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

**END OF SECTION 03 3000**

**SECTION 03 31 00  
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

**SUMMARY**

Extent of concrete work is shown on drawings.

**SUBMITTALS**

Product Data: Submit data for non-proprietary materials and items, including admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others as requested by Architect.

Shop Drawings; Reinforcement: Submit original shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACT 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

ACT 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".

ACT 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".

Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), "Manual of Standard Practice".

Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at anytime during progress of work. Retesting of rejected materials for installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

**PROJECT CONDITIONS**

Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

## **FORM MATERIALS**

Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.

Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.

Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

Provide ties which, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface.

## **REINFORCING MATERIALS**

Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed.

Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn steel.

Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric.

Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs. Brick scrap is acceptable.

## **CONCRETE MATERIALS**

Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, "Alamo Cement" or equal. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

For exterior exposed surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing spalling-causing deleterious substances.

Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by

special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used when acceptable to Architect.

Water: Drinkable.

Water-reducing Admixture: ASTM C 194, Type A, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- "WRDA Hycol"; W.R. Grace.
- "PSI N"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures
- "Eucon WR-75"; Euclid Chemical Co.
- "Pozzolith Normal"; Master Builders.
- "Plastocrete 160"; Sika Chemical Corp.
- "Chemtard"; Chem-Masters Corp.
- "Pro-Kete-N"; Protex Industries, Inc.

Water-Reducing, Non-Chloride Accelerator Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- "Accelguard 80"; Euclid Chemical Co.
- "Pozzolith High Early"; Master Builders.
- "Gilco Accelerator"; Gifford-Hill/America Admixtures

Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- "Edoco 20006"; Edoco Technical Products.
- "Pozzolith Retarder"; Master Builders.
- "Eucon Retarder 75"; Euclid Chemical Co.
- "Daratard"; W.R. Grace.
- "PSI R"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures.
- "Plastiment"; Sika Chemical Co.
- "Protard"; Protex Industries, Inc.

Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride thyocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.1 percent chlorine ions are not permitted.

## RELATED MATERIALS

Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder cover over prepared base material where indicated below slabs on grade. Use only materials which are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154, as follows:

Polyethylene sheet not less than 10 mils thick.

Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309. Moisture loss not more than 0.055 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq ft./gal.

Products: Provide the following:

"Sonosil"; Sonneborn.

Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):

"Euco Weld"; Euclid Chemical Co.  
"Weldcrete"; Larsen Products Corp.

Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:

"J-40 Bonding Agent"; Dayton Superior Corp.  
"Everbond"; L & M Construction Chemicals.  
"Hornweld"; A.C. Horn, Inc.  
"Sonocrete"; Sonneborn-Rexnord.  
"Acrylic Bondcrete"; The Burke Co.  
"SBR Latex"; Euclid Chemical Co.  
"Daraweld C"; W.R. Grace

#### **PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:**

Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACT 301. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing.

Submit written reports to Architect and Structural Engineer of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.

Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties, as indicated on drawings and schedules:

3000 psi 28-day compressive strength; W/C ratio, 0.58 maximum (non-air-

entrained), 0.46 maximum (air-entrained). For structural slabs.

Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.

Admixtures:

Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.

Use non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).

Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 5".

Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 3" and not more than 5".

Other concrete: Not less than 3" nor more than 5".

## CONCRETE MIXING

Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.

During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### GENERAL:

Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor retarders with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

### FORMS:

Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral, static and dynamic loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances complying with ACT 347.

Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorage insets, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly but joints and provide back-up at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

Provide temporary openings where interior of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retightening forms and bracing after concrete placement is required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

#### **VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION**

Following leveling, tamping, and termite treatment of granular base for slabs on grade, place vapor retarder sheeting with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.

Lap joints 6" and seal with appropriate tape.

#### **PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcement placement and concreting operations.

Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.



Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

#### **JOINTS:**

Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated or, if not indicated, located so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, except as otherwise indicated.

#### **INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS**

General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

#### **PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES**

Clean re-used forms of concrete matrix residue, repair and patch as required to return forms to acceptable surface condition.

Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, amount, and under conditions of form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

Coat steel forms with, if used, a non-staining, rust-preventative form oil or otherwise protect against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

#### **CONCRETE PLACEMENT**

Replacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or casting. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

Apply temporary protective covering to lower 2' of finished walls adjacent to poured floor slabs and similar conditions, and guard against spattering during placement.

General: Comply with ACT 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete", and as herein specified.

Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACT 309.

Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly space locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.

Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.

Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

Bring slab surfaces to correct level within straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACT 306 and as herein specified.

When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C), and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.

Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

Do not use calcium chloride, salt, and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix design.

Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACT 305 and as herein specified.

Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 95° deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.

Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before concrete is placed.

Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

### **FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES**

Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.

### **MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES:**

Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated.

After placing slabs, plane surface to tolerances for floor flatness (F) of 25 and floor levelness (F1) of 20. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where requires. After leveling, roughen surface before final set, with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated.

After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to tolerances of F 18 - F 15. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed-to-view, and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or other thin firm finish coating system.

After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface procedures a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with surface leveled to tolerances of F 20 - F 25. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

**Trowel and Fine Broom Finish:** Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow with slightly scarifying surface by fine brooming.

**Non-Slip Broom Finish:** Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristly broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

## **CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION**

**General:** Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperature.

Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing.

Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed interior slabs and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs, as follows:

Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heave rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

**Curing Unformed Surfaces:** Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing method.

**Sealer and Dustproofer:** Apply a second coat of specified curing and sealing compound only to surfaces given a first coat.

## **REMOVAL OF FORMS**

Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

## **RE-USE OF FORMS**

Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

#### **MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS**

**Filling-In:** Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

**Equipment Bases and Foundations:** Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

#### **CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:**

**Patching Defective Areas:** Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.

Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.

For exposed-to-view surfaces blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

**Repair of Formed Surfaces:** Removed and replaced concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

**Repair of Unformed Surfaces:** Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness using a template having required slope.

Correct high area in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 4 days.

Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.

Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut-out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2" parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.

Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect or Structural Engineer for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

#### **QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION**

The Contractor will employ a testing laboratory to perform test and to submit test reports.

Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete shall include the following, as directed by Architect.

Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.

Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.

Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.

Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens are required.

Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31, one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.

Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu yds. plus additional sets for each 50 cu yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required. When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength test for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.

When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength test shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests when unacceptable concrete is verified.

See Structural Plans for additional requirements.

**END OF SECTION 03 3100**

**SECTION 05 12 00  
STRUCTURAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes fabrication and erection of structural steel work, as shown on drawings including schedules, notes, and details showing size and location of members, typical connections, and types of steel required.
  - 1. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.
  - 2. Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications are specified elsewhere in Division 5.
  - 3. Refer to Division 3 for anchor bolt installation in concrete, Division 4 for anchor bolt installation in masonry.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
  - 1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
    - a. Include Direct Tension Indicators if used.
  - 3. Structural steel primer paint.
  - 4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- C. Shop drawings prepared under supervision of a licensed Structural Engineer, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures, and



diagrams.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols and show size, length, and type of each weld.
  2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed as work of other sections.
- D. Test reports conducted on shop- and field-bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.
- E. Certified copies of each survey conducted by a licensed Land Surveyor, showing elevations and locations of base plates and anchor bolts to receive structural steel and final elevations and locations for major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and contract documents.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
    - a. Paragraph 4.2.1 of the above code is hereby modified by deletion of the following sentence:
      - 1) "This approval constitutes the owner's acceptance of all responsibility for the design adequacy of any detail configuration of connections developed by the fabricator as a part of his preparation of these shop drawings."
  2. AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings," including "Commentary."
  3. "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections.
  4. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  5. ASTM A 6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use."
- B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Qualification" requirements.
1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
  2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to ensure uninterrupted progress of work.

- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not to delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration. If bolts and nuts become dry or rusty, clean and relubricate before use.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work that will be exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- D. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; or ASTM A 501.
  - 1. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Steel Castings: ASTM A 27, Grade 65-35, medium-strength carbon steel.
- G. Headed Stud-Type Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold-finished carbon steel with dimensions complying with AISC Specifications.
- H. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, nonheaded type unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts.
  - 1. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.
  - 2. Provide either hexagonal or square heads and nuts, except use only hexagonal units for exposed connections.

- J. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:
  - 1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A 325.
    - a. Where indicated as galvanized, provide units that are zinc coated, either mechanically deposited complying with ASTM B 695, Class 50, or hot-dip galvanized complying with ASTM A 153.
  - 2. Quenched and tempered alloy steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A 490.
- K. Direct Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, type as required.
  - 1. Use at Contractor's option.
- L. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.
- M. Structural Steel Primer Paint: GPA-313
- N. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean, uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix at a ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- O. Metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed factory-packaged ferrous aggregate grouting compound.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. 100 Non-Shrink Grout (Metallic); Conspec, Inc.
    - b. Firmix; Euclid Chemical Co.
    - c. Vibra-Foil; W. R. Grace.
    - d. Ferrogrout; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    - e. Embeco 885; Master Builders.
    - f. Protalico; Protex Industries, Inc.
    - g. Kemox G; Sika Corporation.
    - h. Ferrolith G; Sonneborn/Rexnord.
- P. Nonmetallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. 100 Non-Shrink Grout (Non-Metallic); Conspec, Inc.
- b. Supreme Grout; Cormix, Inc.
- c. Sure Grip Grout; Dayton Superior.
- d. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical Co.
- e. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
- f. Masterflow 713; Master Builders.
- g. Sealtight 588 Grout; W. R. Meadows.
- h. Propak; Protex Industries, Inc.
- i. Set Non-Shrink; Set Products, Inc.
- j. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corp.

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.
  - 1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence that will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
  - 2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.
- B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
- C. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.
  - 1. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.
  - 2. Provide unfinished threaded fasteners for only bolted connections of secondary framing members to primary members (including purlins, girts, and other framing members taking only nominal stresses) and for temporary bracing to facilitate erection.
- D. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- F. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will produce true alignment of axes without warp.
- G. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld shear connectors in field, spaced as shown, to beams and girders in composite construction. Use automatic end welding of headed stud shear connectors in accordance with

manufacturer's printed instructions.

- H. Steel Wall Framing: Select members that are true and straight for fabrication of steel wall framing. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.
- I. Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel framing. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld steel bar stops to frames, except where shown removable. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk, cross-recessed head machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.
- K. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
- L. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame-cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.
- M. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints in steel shelf angles when part of structural steel frame; locate at vertical brick expansion joints as indicated on drawings.

### 2.3 SHOP PAINTING

- A. General: Shop-paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel that is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.
  - 1. Do not paint surfaces to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections.
  - 2. Do not paint surfaces scheduled to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
  - 3. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) as follows:
  - 1. SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning."
- C. Painting: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use painting methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
- D. Painting: Provide a one-coat, shop-applied paint system complying with Steel Structures Painting

Council (SSPC) Paint System Guide No. 7.00.

## 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency. Such inspections and tests will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.

Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components that do not comply.

- B. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work.

1. Promptly notify Engineer whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ERECTION

- A. Surveys: Employ a licensed land surveyor for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Engineer.
- B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.
- C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.
- D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
  2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.

3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
  4. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - F. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
  - G. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
  - H. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.
  - I. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds, and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
    1. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
    2. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
  - J. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members that are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
  - K. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.
    1. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.
  - L. Touch-Up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on structural steel is included in Division 9 under painting work.

### 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports.
- B. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted

connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports.

- C. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests, state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
- D. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
- E. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment.
- F. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work that inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as necessary to reconfirm any noncompliance of original work and to show compliance of corrected work.
- G. Shop-Bolted Connections: Inspect or test in accordance with AISC specifications.
  - 1. Verify that gaps of installed Direct Tension Indicators are less than gaps specified in ASTM F 959, Table 2.
- H. Shop Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, as follows:
  - 1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
  - 2. Perform visual inspection of all welds.
  - 3. Perform tests of welds as follows. Inspection procedures listed are to be used at Contractor's option.
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
    - c. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T."
    - d. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
- I. Field-Bolted Connections: Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.
  - 1. For Direct Tension Indicators, comply with requirements of ASTM F 959. Verify that gaps are less than gaps specified in Table 2.
- J. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:
  - 2. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
  - 3. Perform visual inspection of all welds.
  - 4. Perform tests of welds as follows:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.



- b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
- c. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T."
- d. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

**END OF SECTION 05 1200**

**SECTION 31 1100  
SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Section, apply to this section.

**SUMMARY**

This Section includes the following:  
Clearing and grubbing.

**PROJECT CONDITIONS**

Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.

Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.

Restore damaged improvements to their original condition.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not applicable to this section

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**SITE CLEARING**

General: Remove grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. "Removal" includes digging out and off-site disposing of stumps and roots.

Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated. Refer to other sections in this division relating to fill requirements.

**DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS**

Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess topsoil from owner's properties.

**END OF SECTION 31 1100**

**SECTION 31 20 00  
EARTHWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

**SUMMARY**

This Section includes the following:

Preparing of subgrade for building slabs.

Excavating and backfilling of trenches within building lines.

Excavating and backfilling for underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances.

**SUBMITTALS**

Test Reports: Submit the following reports directly to Architect from the testing services, with copy to Contractor:

Test reports on borrow material.

Field Reports; in-place soil density test.

One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.

Report of percent compaction and moisture content of each strata tested.

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Testing and Inspection Service: Contractor will employ and pay for a qualified independent Geotechnical testing and inspection laboratory to perform soil testing and inspection service during earthwork operations.

Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, the Geotechnical testing laboratory must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct required field and laboratory Geotechnical testing without delaying the progress of the work.

## PROJECT CONDITIONS

Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation work. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.

Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

Use of Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

Protection of Person and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

Perform excavation by hand within drip line of large trees to remain. Protect root systems from damage or dry out to the greatest extent possible. Maintain moist condition for root system and cover exposed roots with moistened burlap.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### SOIL MATERIALS

Select fill: Fill under all floor slabs when properly slaked and tested by a qualified testing laboratory shall meet the following requirements:

1. Liquid limit per plans.
2. Plasticity Index per plans.
3. Shall contain no organic material.
4. Shall contain no stones larger than 2 inches.

Samples of proposed select fill shall be furnished to the testing laboratory a minimum of 7 days prior to installation to permit time for specification compliance, inspection, and approval.

Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **EXCAVATION**

Excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered.

#### **STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS**

General: Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

#### **DEWATERING**

Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.

Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

See plans for additional information.

#### **STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS**

Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill where directed. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

Located and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.

Dispose of excess excavated soil material and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

### **EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES**

Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete form work, installation of services, and other construction and for inspection.

Excavations for footing and foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

Excavation for Grade Beams: Cut grade beams to the cross sections and grades as shown on the drawings. Deposit excavated materials away from the proposed building areas.

Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete form work, installation of services, and other construction and for inspection. Do not disturb bottom of excavations, intended for bearing surface.

## **BACKFILL AND FILL**

General: Place soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.

Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.

Under steps, use select fill material.

Under building slabs, use select fill material.

## **PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION**

Remove at least 6 inches of top soil, vegetation, debris, etc., from the proposed building and paved areas to a distance of 5'-0" outside the construction line.

Rework and compact the top 6 inches of the exposed subgrade under all floors, walks, and pavements to 95 % (+ 2%) of maximum density at -2% to +3% of the optimum moisture content, in accordance with test method ASTM D-698, prior to placement of final lift or lifts to achieve required grades.

Select fill under all floors, walks, and pavements shall be compacted in the field in lifts not to exceed 8" maximum density, to +3% of the optimum moisture content, as determined by Texas Highway Department as indicated on plans.

Laboratory moisture-density curve or curves as required, and results of field density checks shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer. A minimum of one (1) in place density test per 2000 square feet of slab are shall be taken on alternating lifts during placement of select fill.

No backfilling will be permitted where excavations for bearing under footings has been carried too deep. Such excavations shall be filled with concrete of the same class as the member it is to support.

## **GRADING**

General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated or between such points and existing grades.

Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes and as follows:

Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevations.

## **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade, base, and fill layer before further backfill or construction work is performed.

If in opinion of Architect, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills that have been placed are below specified density, perform additional compaction and testing until specified density is obtained. Contractor shall pay for such retesting.

## **EROSION CONTROL:**

Provide erosion control methods in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## **MAINTENANCE**

Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further constructions.

Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

## **DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS**

Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials, including unacceptable excavated material, trash, and debris, and dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 2000



EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE BUILDING ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

SPECIFICATIONS  
INDEX

May 16, 2025

SECTION – PLUMBING

220200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

220716 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

INSULATION

220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

SECTION - MECHANICAL

230200 – BASIC MATERIAL AND METHODS

230513 - COMMON MOTOR

REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS  
FOR HVAC PIPING

230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR  
PIPING AND EQUIPMENT – HVAC

230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING  
AND EQUIPMENT

230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING – FOR PUBLIC PROJECTS

230713 - DUCT INSULATION

230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

230719 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

233113 - METAL DUCTWORK

233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

233400 - HVAC FANS

233713 - AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

234100 - AIR FILTERS

238136 - ROOFTOP HEATING AND COOLING  
UNITS ELECTRIC COOLING - ELECTRIC HEAT

SECTION – ELECTRICAL

260010 SF - SUPPLEMENTAL

REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

260200 SF – BASIC MATERIALS AND  
METHODS

260201 SF – COORDINATION DRAWINGS

260519 SF - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL  
POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

260526 SF - GROUNDING AND BONDING  
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

260529 SF - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

260533 SF - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

260544 SF - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS  
FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

260553 SF - IDENTIFICATION FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

260923 SF - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

262413 SF - SWITCHBOARDS

262416 SF - PANELBOARDS

262726 SF - WIRING DEVICES

265213 SF - EMERGENCY AND EXIT  
LIGHTING



**SECTION 23 02 00**  
**BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.
- B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings is deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review as soon as practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Notwithstanding any reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer, expressed in writing, is the equivalent of that specified.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form complete and functioning systems in all of their various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The Contractor shall review all pertinent drawings, including those of other contracts, prior to commencement of Work.
- B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.
- C. The approximate locations of Mechanical (HVAC) items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building, and will in all cases be subject to the review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.
- E. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to bidding. Where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the

discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.

- F. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.
- G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified later, or necessary for a complete and functioning heating, ventilating and air conditioning system shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".
- H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.
- I. The Contractor shall participate in the commissioning process as required; including, but not limited to, meeting attendance, completion of checklists, and participation in functional testing.

### 1.3 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the reviewed shop drawings.
- B. All duct or pipe or equipment locations as indicated on the documents do not indicate every transition, offset, or exact location. All transitions, offsets, clearances and exact locations shall be established by actual field measurements, coordination with the structural, architectural and reflected ceiling plans, and other trades. Submit shop drawings for review.
- C. All transitions, offsets and relocations as required by actual field conditions shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Additional coordination with electrical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of electrical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations.

### 1.4 SITE VISIT AND FAMILIARIZATION

- A. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.
- B. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.
- C. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

## **1.5 WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Finish painting is specified. Prime and protective painting are included in the work of this Division.
- B. Owner and General Contractor furnished equipment shall be properly connected to Mechanical (HVAC) systems.
- C. Furnishing and installing all required Mechanical (HVAC) equipment control relays and electrical interlock devices, conduit, wire and J-boxes are included in the Work of this Division.

## **1.6 PERMITS, TESTS, INSPECTIONS**

- A. Arrange and pay for all permits, fees, tests, and all inspections as required by governmental authorities.

## **1.7 DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

- A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of Owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed, or the date final payment has been received. Refer to Division One for additional requirements.
- B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the Architect, Owner and Contractor.

## **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
- B. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or duct - properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.
- C. Damaged equipment, duct or pipe shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment, pipe or duct shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

## **1.9 NOISE AND VIBRATION**

- A. The heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, and the component parts thereof, shall be guaranteed to operate without objectionable noise and vibration.
- B. Provide foundations, supports and isolators as specified or indicated, properly adjusted to prevent transmission of vibration to the building structure, piping and other items.
- C. Carefully fabricate ductwork and fittings with smooth interior finish to prevent turbulence and generation or regeneration of noise.
- D. All equipment shall be selected to operate with minimum of noise and vibration. If, in the opinion of the Architect, objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of the Work, the Contractor shall rectify such conditions without extra cost to the Owner.

#### **1.10 APPLICABLE CODES**

- A. Obtain all required permits and inspections for all work required by the Contract Documents and pay all required fees in connection thereof.
- B. Arrange with the serving utility companies for the connection of all required utilities and pay all charges, meter charges, connection fees and inspection fees, if required.
- C. Comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements which includes and is not limited to the following nationally accepted codes and standards:
  - 1. Air Moving & Conditioning Association, AMCA.
  - 2. American Standards Association, ASA.
  - 3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., ASHRAE.
  - 4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME.
  - 5. American Society of Plumbing Engineers, ASPE.
  - 6. American Society of Testing Materials, ASTM.
  - 7. American Water Works Association, AWWA.
  - 8. National Bureau of Standards, NBS.
  - 9. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA.
  - 10. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, SMACNA.
  - 11. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., UL.
  - 12. International Energy Conservation Code, IECC.
  - 13. International Fire Code.
  - 14. International Gas Code.
- D. Where differences existing between the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the nationally accepted codes and standards, the more stringent or costly application shall govern. Promptly notify the Engineer in writing of all differences.
- E. When directed in writing by the Engineer, remove all work installed that does not comply with the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the above listed nationally accepted codes and standards, correct the deficiencies, and complete the work at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### **1.11 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS**

- A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 01.
- B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted",

"Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.

- D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
- E. Reviewed: Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions. In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
- G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
- H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
- I. Installer: Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor, or its Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.
- J. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or, when so noted, by other identified installers or entities.
- K. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits. In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.
- L. Abbreviations and Symbols: The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual word abbreviations of a self explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings. Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy

technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules. These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing. Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by the latest ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 34 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

## **1.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. These Specifications are intended to supplement the Drawings and it will not be the province of the Specifications to mention any part of the Work which the Drawings are competent to fully explain in every particular and such omission is not to relieve the Contractor from carrying out portions indicated on the Drawings only.
- B. Should items be required by these Specifications and not indicated on the Drawings, they are to be supplied even if of such nature that they could have been indicated thereon. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either Drawings or Specifications, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be estimated and the matter referred to the Architect or Engineer for review with a request for information and clarification at least 7 working days prior to bid opening date for issuance of an addendum.
- C. The listing of product manufacturers, materials and methods in the various sections of the Specifications, and indicated on the Drawings, is intended to establish a standard of quality only. It is not the intention of the Owner or Engineer to discriminate against any product, material or method that is the equivalent of the standards as indicated and/or specified, nor is it intended to preclude open, competitive bidding. The fact that a specific manufacturer is listed as an acceptable manufacturer should not be interpreted to mean that the manufacturer's standard product will meet the requirements of the project design, Drawings, Specifications and space constraints.
- D. The Architect or Engineer and Owner shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.
- E. Products by other reliable manufacturers, other materials, and other methods, will be accepted as outlined, provided they have equivalent capacity, construction, and performance. However, under no circumstances shall any substitution be made without the written permission of the Architect or Engineer and Owner. Request for prior approval must be made in writing 10 days prior to the bid date without fail.
- F. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is not a statement that another product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method is the only one that shall be used without prior approval.
- G. Wherever a definite material or manufacturer's product is specified and the Specification states that products of similar design and equivalent construction from the specified list of manufacturers may be substituted, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that products of manufacturers that are specified are the only products that will be acceptable and that products of other manufacturers will not be considered for substitution without approval.

- H. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is a statement that "OR EQUIVALENT" product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method or an "OR EQUIVALENT" product, material or method may be used if it complies with the Specifications and is submitted for review to the Engineer as outline herein.
- I. Where permission to use substituted or alternative equipment on the project is granted by the Owner or Engineer in writing, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor or Subcontractor involved to verify that the equipment will fit in the space available which includes allowances for all required Code and maintenance clearances, and to coordinate all equipment structural support, plumbing and electrical requirements and provisions with the Mechanical (HVAC) Design Documents and all other trades, including Division 26.
- J. Changes in architectural, structural, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing requirements for the substitution shall be the responsibility of the bidder wishing to make the substitution. This shall include the cost of redesign by the affected designer(s). Any additional cost incurred by affected Subcontractors shall be the responsibility of this bidder and not the Owner.
- K. If any request for a substitution of product, material or method is rejected, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
- L. The Owner or Engineer will investigate all requests for substitutions when submitted in accordance with the requirements listed above; and if accepted, will issue a letter allowing the substitutions.
- M. Where equipment other than that used in the design as specified or shown on the Drawings is substituted (either from an approved manufacturers list or by submittal review), it shall be the responsibility of the substituting Contractor to coordinate space requirements, building provisions and connection requirements with his trades and all other trades; and to pay all additional costs to other trades, the Owner, the Architect or Engineer, if any, due to the substitutions.

### **1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordinate with Division 01 for submittal timetable requirements. Within thirty (30) days, unless noted otherwise, after the Contract is awarded the Contractor shall submit a minimum of eight (8) complete bound sets of shop drawings and complete data covering each item of equipment or material. The first submittal of each item requiring a submittal must be received by the Architect or Engineer within the above thirty day period. The Architect or Engineer shall not be responsible for any delays or costs incurred due to excessive shop drawing review time for submittals received after the thirty (30) day time limit. The Architect and Engineer will retain one (1) copy each of all shop drawings for their files. Where full size drawings are involved, submit one (1) print and one (1) reproducible sepia or mylar in lieu of eight (8) sets. All literature pertaining to an item subject to Shop Drawing submittal shall be submitted at one time. A submittal shall not contain information from more than one Specification section, but may have a section



subdivided into items or equipment as listed in each section. The Contractor may elect to submit each item or type of equipment separately. Each submittal shall include the following items enclosed in a suitable binder:

1. A cover sheet with the names and addresses of the Project, Architect, MEP Engineer, General Contractor and the Subcontractor making the submittal. The cover sheet shall also contain the section number covering the item or items submitted and the item nomenclature or description.
  2. An index page with a listing of all data included in the Submittal.
  3. A list of variations page with a listing of all variations, including unfurnished or additional required accessories, items or other features, between the submitted equipment and the specified equipment. If there are no variations, then this page shall state "NO VARIATIONS". Where variations affect the work of other Contractors, then the Contractor shall certify on this page that these variations have been fully coordinated with the affected Contractors and that all expenses associated with the variations will be paid by the submitting Contractor. This page will be signed by the submitting Contractor.
  4. Equipment information including manufacturer's name and designation, size, performance and capacity data as applicable. All applicable Listings, Labels, Approvals and Standards shall be clearly indicated.
  5. Dimensional data and scaled drawings as applicable to show that the submitted equipment will fit the space available with all required Code and maintenance clearances clearly indicated and labeled at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'-0", as required to demonstrate that the alternate or substituted product will fit in the space available.
  6. Identification of each item of material or equipment matching that indicated on the Drawings.
  7. Sufficient pictorial, descriptive and diagrammatic data on each item to show its conformance with the Drawings and Specifications. Any options or special requirements or accessories shall be so indicated. All applicable information shall be clearly indicated with arrows or another approved method.
  8. Additional information as required in other Sections of this Division.
  9. Certification by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the material submitted is in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, signed and dated in long hand. Submittals that do not comply with the above requirements shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT".
- B. Refer to Division 00 and Division 01 for additional information on shop drawings and submittals.
- C. Equipment and materials submittals and shop drawings will be reviewed for compliance with design concept only. It will be assumed that the submitting Contractor has verified that all items submitted can be installed in the space allotted. Review of shop drawings and submittals shall not be considered as a verification or guarantee of measurements or building conditions.
- D. Where shop drawings and submittals are marked "REVIEWED", the review of the submittal does not indicate that submittals have been checked in detail nor does it in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to furnish material and perform work as required by the Contract Documents.
- E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and returned to the Contractor with one of the following categories indicated:

1. REVIEWED: Contractor need take no further submittal action, shall include this submittal in the O&M manual and may order the equipment submitted on.
  2. REVIEWED AS NOTED: Contractor shall submit a letter verifying that required exceptions to the submittal have been received and complied with including additional accessories or coordination action as noted, and shall include this submittal and compliance letter in the O&M manual. The contractor may order the equipment submitted on at the time of the returned submittal providing the Contractor complies with the exceptions noted.
  3. NOT APPROVED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is not approved. The Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or Drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment that is not approved. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
  4. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked revise and resubmit. The Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or provide as noted on previous shop drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment marked revise and resubmit. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
  5. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED: Contractor shall resubmit submittal on material, equipment or method of installation. The Contractor's stamp is required stating that the submittal meets all conditions of the Contract Documents. The stamp shall be signed by the General Contractor. The submittal will not be reviewed if the stamp is not placed and signed on all shop drawings.
  6. MANUFACTURER NOT AS SPECIFIED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked manufacturer not as specified. The Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications. Contractor shall not order equipment when submittal is marked manufacturer not as specified. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
- F. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without submittal review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.
- G. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.
- H. Submittals are required for, but not limited to, the following items:
1. Pipe Material and Specialties.
  2. Pipe Fabrication Drawings.
  3. Basic Materials.
  4. Variable Air Volume Boxes.
  5. Air Handling Units.

6. Cooling Towers.
  7. Chillers.
  8. Air Cooled Condensing Units.
  9. Water Treatment.
  10. Expansion Compensation.
  11. Variable Frequency Drives.
  12. Noise and Vibration Controls.
  13. HVAC Pipe and Duct Insulation.
  14. Hydronic Valves.
  15. Hydronic Piping and Accessories.
  16. Hydronic Pumps.
  17. Roof-Top A/C Units.
  18. Heating Water Boiler.
  19. Portable Pipe Hangers and Equipment Supports.
  20. Duct Specialties.
  21. Duct Fabrication Drawings.
  22. Air Distribution Devices.
  23. Fan Coil Units.
  24. Filters.
  25. Fans.
  26. Fire Dampers and Fire Smoke Dampers.
  27. Temperature Controls and Control Sequences.
  28. Test, Adjust and Balance Reports.
  29. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor Qualifications.
  30. Coordination Drawings.
- I. Refer to other Division 23 sections for additional submittal requirements. Provide samples of actual materials and/or equipment to be used on the Project upon request of the Owner or Engineer.

#### 1.14 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access, and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
    - a. Wall and type locations.
    - b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
    - c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
    - d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
    - e. Equipment connections and support details.
    - f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
    - g. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.

- h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
    - i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
    - j. Valve stem movement.
    - k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.
  - 2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
  - 3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
  - 4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.
- B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.
- C. By submitting coordination drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

#### 1.15 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare Record Documents in accordance with the requirements in Special Project Requirements, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 23, indicate the following installed conditions:
- 1. Duct mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers, fire dampers, duct access panels, and other control devices; filters, fuel fired heaters, fan coils, condensing units, and roof-top A/C units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
  - 2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
  - 3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
  - 4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
  - 5. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
- B. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified herein to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.
- C. The Contractor shall maintain a set of clearly marked black line record "AS-BUILT" prints on the job site on which he shall mark all work details, alterations to meet site conditions and changes made by "Change Order" notices. These shall be kept available for inspection by the Owner, Architect or Engineer at all times.
- D. Refer to Division 00 and Division 01 for additional requirements concerning Record Drawings. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of as-built drawings, the pay

request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Delivery of as-built prints and reproducibles is a condition of substantial completion.

- E. The record prints shall be updated on a daily basis and shall indicate accurate dimensions for all buried or concealed work, precise locations of all concealed pipe or duct, locations of all concealed valves, controls and devices and any deviations from the work shown on the Construction Documents which are required for coordination. All dimensions shall include at least two dimensions to permanent structure points.
- F. Submit three prints of the tracings for review. Make corrections to tracings as directed and deliver "Auto Positive Tracings" to the Architect. "As-Built" drawings shall be furnished in addition to submittals.
- G. When the option described in paragraph F above is not exercised, then upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall transfer all marks from the tracings and submit a set of clear concise reproducible record "AS-BUILT" drawings and shall submit the reproducible drawings with corrections made by a competent draftsman and three (3) sets of black line prints to the Architect or Engineer for review prior to scheduling the final inspection at the completion of the Work. The reproducible record "AS-BUILT" drawings shall have the Engineer's Name and Seal removed or blanked out and shall be clearly marked and signed on each sheet as follows:

CERTIFIED RECORD DRAWINGS

DATE:

(NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(SIGNATURE)

(NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(SIGNATURE)

#### **1.16 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Prepare operating and maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 00 and Division 01 and, in addition to the requirements specified in those Divisions, include the following information for equipment items:
  - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
  - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

#### **1.17 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS**

- A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and scheduled date for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submitted at least 90 days before the projected substantial completion date.
- B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule.
- C. Submit 4 copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of substantial completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.
- D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to, those items outlined in Section 23 02 00.

#### **1.18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Coordinate with Division 00 and Division 01 for operating and maintenance manual requirements. Unless noted otherwise, bind together in "D ring type" binders (National model no. 79-883 or equal). Binders shall be large enough to allow  $\frac{1}{4}$ " of spare capacity. Three (3) sets of all reviewed submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under these Specifications. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections and labeled for easy reference and shall utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Mechanical Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly marked up or striped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 23 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.
- B. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Special Project Conditions. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 23, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Identifying names, name tag designations and locations for all equipment.
  2. Valve tag lists with valve number, type, color coding, location and function.
  3. Reviewed submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
  4. Fabrication drawings.
  5. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable (i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts).
  6. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  7. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions, servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
  8. Equipment and motor name plate data.
  9. Wiring diagrams.
  10. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
  11. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and piping.
  12. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
  13. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.
- C. Refer to Division 00 and Division 01 for additional information on Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer for review a minimum of 14 working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.

#### **1.19 OPERATOR TRAINING**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include a minimum of 12 hours of onsite training in three 4 hour shifts.
- B. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period, obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.
- C. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for additional Operator Training requirements.

#### **1.20 FINAL COMPLETION**

- A. At the completion of the Work, all equipment and systems shall be tested and faulty equipment and material shall be repaired or replaced. Refer to Sections of Division 23 for additional requirements.

- B. Clean and adjust all air distribution devices and replace all air filters immediately prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Touch up and/or refinish all scratched equipment and devices immediately prior to Substantial Completion.

**1.21 CONTRACTOR'S GUARANTEE**

- A. Use of the HVAC systems to provide temporary service during construction period will not be allowed without permission from the Owner in writing; and, if granted, shall not cause the warranty period to start, except as defined below.
- B. Contractor shall guarantee to keep the entire installation in repair and perfect working order for a period of one year after the date of the Substantial Completion, and shall furnish (free of additional cost to the Owner) all materials and labor necessary to comply with the above guarantee throughout the year beginning from the date of Substantial Completion, Beneficial Occupancy by the Owner, or the Certificate of Final Payment as agreed upon by all parties.
- C. This guarantee shall not include cleaning or changing filters except as required by testing, adjusting and balancing.
- D. All air conditioning compressors shall have parts and labor guarantees for a period of not less than 5 years beyond the date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Refer to Sections in Division 23 for additional guarantee or warranty requirements.

**1.22 TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC FILES**

- A. Project documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse by Architect/Owner or others on extensions of this project or on any other project. Any such reuse or modification without written verification or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Architect/Owner's risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or its consultants from all claims, damages, losses and expense, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting thereof.
- B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, or otherwise, without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving the electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within sixty (60) days of receipt, after which time the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred to be acceptable. Any errors detected within the sixty (60) day acceptance period will be corrected by the party delivering the electronic files. Engineer is not responsible for maintaining documents stored in electronic media format after acceptance by the Architect/Owner.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, Engineer makes no representations as to the long term compatibility, usability or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by Engineer at the beginning of the Project.
- D. Any reuse or modifications will be at the Contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Architect, Engineer or any consultant.
- E. The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (TBAE) has stated that it is in violation of Texas law for persons other than the Architect of record to revise the Architectural drawings without the Architect's written consent.



It is agreed that "MEP" hard copy or computer-generated documents will not be issued to any other party except directly to the Architect/Owner. The Contract Documents are contractually copyrighted and cannot be used for any other project or purpose except as specifically indicated in AIA B-141 Standard Form of Agreement Between Architect and Owner.

If the client, Architect/Owner, or developer of the project requires electronic media for "record purposes", then an AutoCAD based compact disc ("CD") will be prepared. The "CD" will be submitted with all title block references intact and will be formatted in a "plot" format to permit the end user to only view and plot the drawings. Revisions will not be permitted in this configuration.

- F. At the Architect/Owner's request, Engineer will prepare one "CD" of electronic media to assist the Contractor in the preparation of submittals. The Engineer will prepare and submit the "CD" to the Architect/Owner for distribution to the Contractor.

The "CD" will be prepared and all title blocks, names and dates will be removed. The "CD" will be prepared in a ".dwg" format to permit the end user to revise the drawings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Provide materials and equipment manufactured by a domestic United States manufacturer and assembled in the United States for all local and Federal Government projects. These materials and equipment shall comply with "Buy American Act."
- B. Access Doors: Provide access doors as required for access to equipment, valves, controls, cleanouts and other apparatus where concealed. Access doors shall have concealed hinges and screw driver cam locks.
- C. All access doors located in wet areas such as restrooms, locker rooms, shower rooms, kitchen and any other wet areas shall be constructed of stainless steel.
- D. Access Doors: shall be as follows:
1. Plastic Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
  2. Ceramic Tile Surface: Milcor Style M.
  3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
  4. Install doors only in locations approved by the Architect.

### **2.02 EQUIPMENT PADS (See 2.04 in Section 26 02 00)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 ROUGH-IN**

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected via reviewed submittals.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 48 for additional rough-in

requirements.

### 3.02 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
  2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
  3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
  4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
  5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
  6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
  7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
  8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with architectural action markings on submittal, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, resolve conflicts and submit proposed solution to the Architect for review.
  9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
  10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as possible, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location and label.
  11. Install access doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Refer to paragraph 2.01 in this section and architect for access doors specifications and location.
  12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
  13. Provide roof curbs for all roof mounted equipment. Coordinate with roof construction for pitched roof. Provide roof curbs which match the roof slope and provides a level top for equipment installation. Refer to Architectural drawings and details.
  14. The equipment to be furnished under these Specifications shall be essentially the standard product of the manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the system need not be the product of the same manufacturer.
  15. The Architectural and Structural features of the building and the space limitations shall be considered in selection of all equipment. No equipment shall be furnished which will not suit the arrangement and space limitations indicated.

16. Lubrication: Prior to start-up, check and properly lubricate all bearings as recommended by the manufacturer.
17. Where the word "Concealed" is used in these Specifications in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts, etc., it shall be understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or suspended ceilings. "Exposed" shall be understood to mean the opposite of concealed.
18. Identification of Mechanical Equipment:
  - a. Mechanical equipment shall be identified by means of nameplates permanently attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated plastic or etched metal. Submittals shall include dimensions and lettering format for approval. Attachment shall be with escutcheon pins, self-tapping screws, or machine screws.
  - b. Tags shall be attached to all valves, including control valves, with nonferrous chain. Tags shall be brass and at least 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Nameplate and tag symbols shall correspond to the identification symbols on the temperature control submittal and the "as-built" drawings.
19. Provide construction filters for all air handling units, fan coil unit, UAV boxes, and all other air handling equipment during the entire construction period.

### **3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
- B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
  1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
  2. Remove and replace defective Work.
  3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
  5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
  6. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer/Owner's observation of concealed Work, without additional cost to the Owner.
  7. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers; refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched; Refer to Paragraph 1.11 I for definition of "Installer."
- C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, mechanical ducts and HVAC units, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.
- D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

### **3.04 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER, ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER**

- A. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor, however, the following provisions must be observed:
1. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Sub-Contractors and the Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.
  2. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems shall be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.
  3. Contractor shall not start-up any of the HVAC equipment unless the Owner, Architect and Engineer are signed off.
  4. Start-up for major HVAC equipment such as chillers, cooling towers, variable frequency drives and hot water boilers shall be performed by a factory technician. The start-up shall include a written report signed off by Contractor, Engineer and Owner.

### **3.05 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS**

- A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to, the existing piping, duct, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the Work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by the contractor, who shall produce drawings that shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be a part of this Contract.
- B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.
- C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" shall be removed including, associated pipe and duct, pipe and duct hangers and/or line supports. Where duct or pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.
- D. During construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material, tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility; or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.
- E. Certain work during the demolition and construction phases may require overtime or night

time shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Owner at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.

- F. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately.
- G. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the occupants of the building shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.
- H. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the Owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage that occurs as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Coordinate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.
- I. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, duct, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the Drawings. Furnish all temporary pipe, duct, controls, etc., as required to maintain heating, cooling, and ventilation services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.
- J. All existing pipe, duct, materials, equipment, controls and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.
- K. Pipe, duct, equipment and controls serving mechanical and other Owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but is served by pipe, duct, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.
- L. No portion of the **fire protection systems** shall be turned off, modified or changed in any way without the express knowledge and written permission of the Owner's representative in order to protect systems that shall remain in service.
- M. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.
- N. Refer to Architectural Demolition and/or Alteration plans for actual location of walls, ceilings, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 13  
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 23 02 00, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.
- B. WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:
  - 1. Painting
  - 2. Automatic temperature controls.
  - 3. Power control wiring to motors and equipment.

**1.3 WARRANTY**

Warrant the Work specified herein for one year and motors for five years beginning on the date of substantial completion against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials and workmanship.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.
- B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures variations, and accessories.
- C. MOTOR NAMEPLATE INFORMATION: Manufacturer's name, address, utility and operating data.
- D. Refer to Division One for additional information.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. DELIVERY: Deliver clearly labeled, undamaged materials in the manufacturers' unopened containers.
- B. TIME AND COORDINATION: Deliver materials to allow for minimum storage time at the project site. Coordinate delivery with the scheduled time of installation.
- C. STORAGE: Store materials in a clean, dry location, protected from weather and abuse.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS: Provide motors by a single manufacturer as much as possible.
  - 1. Baldor
  - 2. Marathon
  - 3. Siemens-Allis
  - 4. General Electric
  - 5. U.S. Motor
- B. TEMPERATURE RATING: Provide insulation as follows:
  - 1. CLASS B: 40 degrees C maximum.
  - 2. CLASS F:
    - a. Between 40 degrees C and 65 degrees C maximum.
    - b. Totally enclosed motors.
- C. STARTING CAPABILITY: As required for service indicated five starts minimum per hour.
- D. PHASES AND CURRENT: Verify electrical service compatibility with motors to be used.
  - 1. UP TO 1/2 HP: Provide permanent split, capacitor-start single phase with inherent overload protection.
  - 2. 3/4 HP AND LARGER: Provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase.
  - 3. Provide two separate windings on 2-speed polyphase motors.
  - 4. Name plate voltage shall be the same as the circuit's normal voltage, serving the motor.
- E. SERVICE FACTOR: 1.15 for polyphase; 1.35 for single phase.
- F. FRAMES: U-frames 1.5 hp. and larger.
- G. BEARINGS: Provide sealed re-greasable ball bearings; with top mounted zero lubrication fittings and bottom side drains minimum average life 100,000 hours typically, and others as follows:
  - 1. Design for thrust where applicable.
  - 2. PERMANENTLY SEALED: Where not accessible for greasing.
  - 3. SLEEVE-TYPE WITH OIL CUPS: Light duty fractional hp. motors or polyphase requiring minimum noise level.
- H. ENCLOSURE TYPE: Provide enclosures as follows:
  - 1. CONCEALED INDOOR: Open drip proof.
  - 2. EXPOSED INDOOR: Guarded.
  - 3. OUTDOOR TYPICAL: Type II. TEC.
  - 4. OUTDOOR WEATHER PROTECTED: Type I. TEA.
- I. OVERLOAD PROTECTION: Built-in sensing device for stopping motor in all phase legs and signaling where indicated for fractional horse power motors.
- J. NOISE RATING: "Quiet" except where otherwise indicated.

- K. **EFFICIENCY:** Minimum full load efficiency listed in the following table, when tested in accordance with IEEE Test Procedure 112A, Method B, including stray load loss measure.

Motor Horsepower	NEMA Efficiency INDEX Letter	Minimum Efficiency %
1800 RPM Synchronous Speed		
7.5-10	F	89.5
15-20	E	91.0
25-30	E	92.4
40	D	93.0
50	C	93.0
60	C	93.6
75	C	94.1
100-125	B	94.5
150-200	B	95.0
1200 RPM Synchronous Speed		
3-5	G	87.5
7.5	G	89.5
10	F	89.5
15	F	90.2
20	E	90.2
25-30	E	91.7
40-50	D	93.0
60	D	93.6
75	C	93.6
100-125	C	94.1
150-200	B	95.0

- A. **APPROVED MANUFACTURERS:** Controller numbers are based on first named manufacturer. Provide one of the following manufacturer's.
1. Siemens.
  2. Square D.
  3. General Electric.
  4. Eaton.

## 2.02 COMBINATION MOTOR STARTERS

- A. **GENERAL:** Combination motor starters shall consist of a magnetic starter and a fusible or non-fusible disconnect switch in a dead front, painted steel NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise noted and shall be surface-mounted. Size and number of poles shall as shown and required by equipment served. Combination motor starters shall be as specified for motor starters in Paragraph 2.01/B, except as modified herein.
- B. **DISCONNECT SWITCH:** Disconnect switches shall be as specified in Section 26 28 16.
- C. **APPROVED MANUFACTURERS:** Controller numbers are based on first named manufacturer. Provide one of the following manufacturer's.



EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

1. Siemens.
2. Square D.
3. General Electric.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.01 All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and printed installation instructions.
- 3.02 All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Contractors' price shall include all items required as per manufacturers' requirements.
- 3.03 INSTALLATION
- A. GENERAL: Install in a professional manner. Any part or parts not meeting this requirement shall be replaced or rebuilt without extra expense to Owner.
  - B. Install rotating equipment in static and dynamic balance.
  - C. Provide foundations, supports, and isolators properly adjusted to allow minimum vibration transmission within the building.
  - D. Correct objectionable noise or vibration transmission in order to operate equipment satisfactorily as determined by the Engineer.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 16**  
**EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. Section 23 02 00 – Basic Materials and Methods is included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Flexible pipe connections.
- B. Expansion joints and compensators
- C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment - HVAC
- B. Section 23 21 13 - Above Ground Hydronic Piping
- C. Section 23 22 13 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- D. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide structural work and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Verify that anchors, guides, and expansion joints provided, adequately protect system.
- B. Expansion Calculations:
  - 1. Installation Temperature: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C).
  - 2. Hot Water Heating: 210 degrees F (99 degrees C).
  - 3. Domestic Hot Water: 140 degrees F (60 degrees C).
  - 4. Safety Factor: 30 percent.
- C. Pipe sizes indicated are to establish a minimum quality of compensator. Refer to manufacturer's literature for model series for different pipe sizes.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Division One.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot (meter) and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
  - 2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and external controls.

#### **1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Division One.
- B. Record actual locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

#### **1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit under provisions of Division One.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

#### **1.8 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Design expansion compensation system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the state where the project is located.

#### **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products under provisions of Division One.
- B. Accept expansion joints on site in factory packing with shipping bars and positioning devices intact. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect equipment from exposure by leaving factory coverings, pipe end protection, and packaging in place until installation.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide five year warranty under provisions of Division One.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for leak free performance of packed expansion joints.

#### **1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division One.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS**

- A. Steel Piping (Based on 2" Pipe):
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Amber/Booth Metal-Flex, Model Type SS-PM or FW
    - b. Triplex, Model Flexonics Series 400M
    - c. Mercer Rubber Company, Model BSS-EM (Mason Industries)
  2. Inner Hose: Type 321, stainless steel, corrugated metal.
  3. Exterior Sleeve: Type 321, single braided stainless steel.
  4. Pressure Rating: 350 psig WOG and 70 degrees F. For 4 inch pipe - 200 psig WOG and 70 degrees F.
  5. Joint: Schedule 40 steel, threaded with male nipple and hex boss each end and union. Flanged joints for pipe sizes 2½ inch and larger.
  6. Size: Use pipe sized units.
  7. Maximum offset: 1/2 inch on each side of installed center line.
  8. Application: Air handling unit cooling and heating coils.
- B. Copper Piping (Based on 2" Pipe):
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Amber/Booth Metal-Flex, Model Type BR-SM
    - b. Triplex, Model Flexonics Series 300
    - c. Mercer Rubber Company, Type BFF (Mason Industries)
  2. Inner Hose: Corrugated Bronze
  3. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
  4. Pressure Rating: 250 psig WOG and 70 degrees F.
  5. Joint: Threaded with male nipple and hex boss each end with union. Flanged joints for pipe sizes 2½ inch and larger.
  6. Size: Use pipe sized units.
  7. Maximum offset: 1/2 inch on each side of installed center line.
  8. Application: Air handling unit cooling and heating coils.

### **2.02 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Bellows Type (Based on 4" Pipe):
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Amber/Booth, Style EB
    - b. Triplex, Model Resistoflex R6905
    - c. Mercer Rubber Company, Style 803 or 805 (Mason Industries)
  2. Body: Monel wire reinforced molded TFE teflon bellows, multiple arch.
  3. Pressure Rating: 70 psig WSP and 250 degrees F (66 degrees C).
  4. Maximum Compression: 1 inch.
  5. Maximum Extension: 1 inch.
  6. Maximum Offset: 1/2 inch.
  7. Joint: ASA standard ductile iron flanges, integral molded gasket.
  8. Size: Use pipe sized units.
  9. Accessories: Control rod limit bolts.
  10. Application: Steel piping 8 inch and under.

### **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Pipe Alignment Guides to Direct Axial Movement:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Triplex, Model Flexonics
    - b. Metraflex, Style II
  - 2. Two piece welded steel with shop paint, and bolted to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inch travel.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Construct spool pieces to exact size of flexible connection for future insertion.
- C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to equipment supported by vibration isolation. Provided line size flexible connectors.
- D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Provide miscellaneous metals to rigidly anchor pipe to building structure. Provide pipe guides so that movement takes place along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

#### **3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES**

- A. Prepare and start systems under provisions of Division One.
- B. Provide inspection services by flexible pipe manufacturer's representative for final installing and certify installation is in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and connectors are performing satisfactorily.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. Section 23 02 00 - Basic Materials and Methods is included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Pipe, and equipment hangers, supports and associated anchors.
- B. Sleeves and seals.
- C. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 21 00 00 – Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 22 10 00 – Plumbing Piping and Pumps.
- C. Section 23 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 23 07 16 – HVAC Equipment Insulation.
- E. Section 23 07 19 – HVAC Piping Insulation.
- F. Section 23 21 13 – Above Ground Hydronic Piping.
- G. Section 23 21 16 – Underground Hydronic Piping.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. ANSI/ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
- B. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- C. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Supports for Sprinkler Piping: In conformance with NFPA 13.
- B. Supports for Standpipes: In conformance with NFPA 14.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division One.
- B. Indicate hanger and support framing and attachment methods.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roller, double hanger.
- D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods; cast iron roller and stand for pipe sizes 6 inches and over.
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and over: adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roller.
- G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- H. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- I. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron roller and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
- J. Roof Pipe Supports and Hangers: Galvanized Steel Channel System as manufactured by Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc. or approved equal.  
For pipes 2-1/2" and smaller – Type PP10 with roller  
For pipes 3" through 8" – Type PS  
For multiple pipes – Type PSE - Custom
- K. Copper Pipe Support and Hangers: Electro-galvanized with thermoplastic elastomer cushions; Unistrut "Cush-A-Clamp" or equal. Hangers: Plastic coated; Unistrut or equal.
- L. For installation of protective shields refer to Section 22 05 29.
- M. Shields for Vertical Copper Pipe Risers: Sheet lead.
- N. Pipe Rough-In Supports in Walls/Chases: Provide preformed plastic pipe supports, Sioux Chief "Pipe Titan" or equal.

### **2.02 HANGER RODS**

- A. Galvanized Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

### **2.03 INSERTS**

- A. Inserts: Malleable iron case with galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

#### **2.04 FLASHING**

- A. Metal Flashing: 20 gage galvanized steel.
- B. Lead Flashing: 4 lb. /sq. ft. sheet lead for waterproofing; 1 lb. /sq. ft. sheet lead for soundproofing.
- C. Caps: Steel, 20 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.
- D. Coordinate with roofing contractor/Architect for type of flashing on metal roofs.

#### **2.05 EQUIPMENT CURBS**

- A. Fabricate curbs of hot dipped galvanized steel.
- B. For metal roof construction, roof curbs shall be made of aluminum or stainless steel. Coordinate with Architectural Drawings and details.

#### **2.06 SLEEVES**

- A. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Floors: Form with 18 gage galvanized steel, tack welded to form a uniform sleeve.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Form with steel pipe, Schedule 40.
- C. Sleeves for Pipes through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fireproofing: Prefabricated fire rated steel sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- D. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: Form with galvanized steel.
- E. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: Form with galvanized steel.
- F. Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible, U.L. listed.
- G. Caulk: Paintable 25-year acrylic sealant.
- H. Pipe Alignment Guides: Factory fabricated, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted, two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider that bolts tightly to pipe. Length of guides shall be as recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

#### **2.07 FABRICATION**

- A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction.



Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

- B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe.
- C. Design roof supports without roof penetrations, flashing or damage to the roofing material.

## **2.08 FINISH**

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSERTS**

- A. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams. Coordinate with Structural Engineer for placement of inserts.
- B. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- C. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts to be flush with slab surface.
- D. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide thru-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab. Verify with Structural Engineer prior to start of work.

### **3.02 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Support horizontal piping as follows:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u>	<u>MAX. HANGER SPACING</u>	<u>HANGER DIAMETER</u>
(Steel Pipe)		
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	7'-0"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 3 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
(Copper Pipe)		
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	5'-0"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inch	8'-0"	3/8"
3 to 4 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
(PVC Pipe)		
1-1/2 to 4 inch	4'-0"	3/8"
6 to 8 inch	4'-0"	1/2"

- B. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

- C. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, and at the vertical to horizontal transition.
- D. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- E. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.
- F. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
- G. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- H. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- I. Install hangers with nut at base and above hanger; tighten upper nut to hanger after final installation adjustments.
- J. Portable pipe hanger systems shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Distances between supports are maximum distance. Supports shall be provided to carry the pipe/equipment load.

**3.03 INSULATED PIPING: COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.**

- A. Clamps: Attach galvanized clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
- B. Saddles: Install galvanized protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
- C. Shields: Install protective shields MSS Type 40 on cold and chilled water piping that has vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees and shall have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

<u>NPS</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>
1/4 THROUGH 3-1/2	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
5 & 6	18	0.060

- D. Piping 2" and larger: provide galvanized sheet metal shields with calcium silicate insulation at hangers/supports.
- E. Insert material shall be at least as long as the protective shield.
- F. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install where indicated, with insulation of same thickness as piping.

**3.04 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide equipment bases of concrete.
- B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

- C. Construct support of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
- D. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

### **3.05 FLASHING**

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 8 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk. Provide metal counter flash and seal.
- C. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.
- D. Seal floor, shower, mop sink, and all other drains watertight to adjacent materials.
- E. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations 8 inches minimum high above roofing surface. Contact Architect for all flashing details and roof construction. Seal penetrations watertight.

### **3.06 SLEEVES**

- A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- B. Extend sleeves through floors minimum one inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves full depth with fire rated thermfiber and 3M caulking and provide floor plate.
- C. Where piping or ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with U.L. listed fire stopping insulation and caulk seal air tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- D. Fire protection sleeves may be flush with floor of stairways.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. Section 23 02 00 – Basic Materials and Methods is included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 SCOPE**

Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.

- 1.3 Refer to Architectural Sections for additional requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 VALVE AND PIPE IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Valves:
  - 1. All valves shall be identified with a 1-1/2" diameter brass disc wired onto the handle. The disc shall be stamped with 1/2" high depressed black filled identifying numbers. These numbers shall be numerically sequenced for all valves on the job.
  - 2. The number and description indicating make, size, model number and service of each valve shall be listed in proper operational sequence, properly typewritten. Three copies to be turned over to Owner at completion.
  - 3. Tags shall be fastened with approved meter seal and 4 ply 0.018 smooth copper wire. Tags and fastenings shall be manufactured by the Seton Name Plate Company or approved equal.
  - 4. All valves shall be numbered serially with all valves of any one system and/or trade grouped together.
- B. Pipe Marking:
  - 1. All interior visible piping located in accessible spaces such as above accessible ceilings, equipment rooms, attic space, under floor spaces, etc., shall be identified with all temperature pipe markers as manufactured by W.H. Brady Company, 431 West Rock Ave., New Haven, Connecticut, or approved equal.
  - 2. All exterior visible piping shall be identified with UV and acid resistant outdoor grade acrylic plastic markers as manufactured by Set Mark distributed by Seton (Name plate Company Factory location 20 Thompson Road, Branford, Connecticut) or approved equal.
  - 3. Generally, markers shall be located on each side of each and every partition, on each side of every tee, on each side of every valve and/or valve group, on each side of every piece of equipment, and, for straight runs, at equally spaced intervals not to exceed 75 feet. In congested area, marks shall be placed on each pipe at the points where it enters and leaves the area and at the point of connection of each piece of equipment and automatic control valve. All markers shall have directional arrows.

4. Markers shall be installed after final painting of all piping and equipment and in such a manner that they are visible from the normal maintenance position. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be closely followed.

5. Markers shall be colored as indicated below per ANSI/OSHA Standards:

<u>SYSTEM</u>	<u>COLOR</u>	<u>LEGEND</u>
Chilled Water	Green	Chilled Water Supply Chilled Water Return
Hot Water	Reddish Orange	Hot Water Supply Return
Condenser Water	Green	Condenser Water Supply Condenser Water Return

C. Pipe Painting:

1. All piping exposed to view shall be painted as indicated or as directed by the Architect in the field. Confirm all color selections with Architect prior to installation.
2. All piping located in mechanical rooms and exterior piping shall be painted as indicated below:

<u>System</u>	<u>Color</u>
Condenser Water Supply and Return	Light Green
Chilled Water Supply and Return	Light Blue
Heating Hot Water Supply and Return	Reddish Orange

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.01 All labeling equipment shall be installed as per manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- 3.02 All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Contractors price shall include all items required as per manufacturer's requirements.
- 3.03 All piping shall be cleaned of rust, dirt, oil and all other contaminants prior to painting. Refer to Division 9 for Architect's required paint system(s).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. Section 23 02 00 – Basic Materials and Methods is included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

Approved submittal date on equipment installed, to accomplish the test procedures, outlined under paragraph 3.01 of this Section, will be provided by the Contractor.

**1.03 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The TAB of the air conditioning systems shall be performed by an impartial technical firm hired by Owner whose operations are limited only to the field of professional TAB. The TAB work will be done under the direct supervision of a qualified engineer employed by the TAB firm.
- B. The TAB firm will be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the data on the performance of fans, dampers in the duct system, and air distribution devices. The Contractor and the various Subcontractors of the equipment installed shall cooperate with the TAB firm to furnish necessary data on the design and proper applications of the system components and provide labor and material required to eliminate deficiencies or malperformance.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. **QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL:** Submit evidence to show that the personnel who shall be in charge of correcting deficiencies for balancing the systems are qualified. The Owner and Engineer reserve the right to require that the originally approved personnel be replaced with other qualified personnel if, in the Owner and Engineer's opinion, the original personnel are not qualified to properly place the system in condition for balancing.
- B. **QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB FIRM PERSONNEL:**
  - 1. A minimum of one registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State, is required to be in permanent employment of the firm.
  - 2. Personnel used on the jobsite shall be either Professional Engineers or technicians, who shall have been permanent, full time employees of the firm for a minimum of six months prior to the start of Work for that specified project.
  - 3. Evidence shall be submitted to show that the personnel who actually balance the systems are qualified. Evidence showing that the personnel have passed the tests required by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) shall be required.
- C. **CALIBRATION LIST:** Submit to the Engineer for approval, a list of the gauges, thermometers, velometer, and other balancing devices to be used in balancing the system. Submit evidence to show that the balancing devices are properly calibrated

0414

before proceeding with system balancing.

#### 1.05 OPERATIONS PERSONNEL TRAINING

- A. Provide a training session for the owner's operations personnel. Training session shall be performed by a qualified person who is knowledgeable in the subject system/equipment. Submit a training agenda two (2) weeks prior to the proposed training session for review and approval. Training session shall include at the minimum:
1. Purpose of equipment.
  2. Principle of how the equipment works.
  3. Important parts and assemblies.
  4. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
  5. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
  6. On site demonstration.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 SERVICES OF THE CONTRACTOR

- A. The Drawings and Specifications have indicated valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions. Install these devices in a manner that leaves them accessible, and provide access as requested by the TAB firm.
- B. Have systems complete and in operational readiness prior to notifying the TAB firm that the project is ready for their services, and certify in writing to the Architect and Owner that such a condition exists.
- C. As a part of the Work of this Section, make changes in the sheaves, belts, and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance of the new work as required by the TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Fully examine the existing system to be balanced, to determine whether or not sufficient volume dampers, balancing valves, thermometers, gauges, pressure and temperature taps, means of reading static pressure and total pressure in duct systems, means of determining water flow, and other means of taking data needed for proper water and air balancing are existing. Submit to the Engineer in writing a listing of omitted items considered necessary to balance existing systems. Submit the list and proposal as a cost add item.
- E. Verify that fresh air louvers are free of blockage, coils are clean and fresh air ducts to each air handling unit have individually adjustable volume regulating dampers.
- F. Provide, correct, repair, or replace deficient items or conditions found during the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.
- G. In order that systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as specified, operate the systems at no expense to the Owner for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB period.
- H. Project construction schedules shall provide time to permit the successful completion of

0414

TAB services prior to Substantial Completion. Complete, operational readiness, prior to commencement of TAB services, shall include the following services of the Contractor:

1. Construction status of building shall permit the closing of doors, windows, ceilings installed and penetrations complete, to obtain project operating conditions.
  2. AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS:
    - a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Supply, return, and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as specified.
    - b. Volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief shall provide tight closure and full opening, smooth and free operation.
    - c. Supply, return, exhaust and transfer grilles, registers and diffusers shall be installed.
    - d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as heating and cooling coils, filter sections, access doors, etc., shall be blanked and sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or leakage of air.
    - e. Fans (supply and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibrations, proper fan rotation and belt tension; overload heater elements shall be of proper size and rating; record motor amperage and voltage and verify that these functions do not exceed nameplate ratings.
    - f. Furnish or revise fan drives or motors as necessary to attain the specified air volumes.
  3. WATER CIRCULATING SYSTEMS:
    - a. Position valves pertinent to system design and require operation to permit full flow of water through system components. Operate hydronic systems under full flow conditions until circulating water is clean. Remove and clean strainers as required during this cycle of operation.
    - b. For retrofit projects, record each existing pump motor amperage and voltage. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating.
    - c. Verify, on new equipment, electrical starter overload heater elements to be of proper size and rating.
    - d. Ensure that water circulating systems shall be full of water and free of air; expansion tanks set for proper water level, and air vents installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Advise Engineer of deficiencies.
    - e. Check and set operating temperatures of heat exchangers to design requirements.
    - f. The various existing water circulating systems shall be cleaned, filled, purged of air, and put into operation before hydronic balancing.
  4. AUTOMATIC CONTROLS:
    - a. Verify that control components are installed in accordance with project documents and functional, electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats.
    - b. Controlling instruments shall be functional and set for design operating conditions. Factory precalibration of room thermostats and pneumatic equipment will not be acceptable.
    - c. The temperature regulation shall be adjusted for proper relationship between the controlling instruments and calibrated by the TAB Contractor. Advise Engineer of deficiencies or malfunctions.
- I. Contractor shall repair any insulation removed from piping system by TAB Contractor during water balancing.



### 3.02 SERVICES OF THE TAB FIRM

- A. The TAB firm will act as liaison between the Owner, Engineer, and the Contractor and inspect the installation of mechanical piping system, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems being retrofitted, repaired, or added under this Contract. The reinspection of the Work will cover that part related to proper arrangement and adequate provision for the testing and balancing and will be done when the Work is 80 percent complete.
- B. Upon completion of the installation and start-up of the mechanical equipment, to check, adjust, and balance system components to obtain optimum conditions in each conditioned space in the building. Prepare and submit to the Engineer complete reports on the balance and operations of the systems.
- C. Measurements and recorded readings of air, water, and electricity that appear in the reports will be done by the permanently employed technicians or engineers of the TAB firm.
- D. Make an inspection in the building during the opposite season from that in which the initial adjustments were made. At the time, make necessary modifications to the initial adjustments required to produce optimum operation of system components to affect the proper conditions as indicated on the Drawings. At time of opposite season check-out, the Owner's representative will be notified before readings or adjustments are made.
- E. In fan systems, the air quantities indicated on the Drawings may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two degrees within each separately controlled space, but the total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to furnish or revise fan drive and motors if necessary, without cost to the Owner, to attain the specified air volumes.
- F. Contractor shall utilize ultrasonic flow meter to balance water flow of existing water system if the original pressure drop data is not available. Contractor shall remove insulation as necessary to use flow meter.

### 3.03 PROFESSIONAL REPORT

- A. Before the final acceptance of the report is made, the TAB firm will furnish the Engineer the following data to be approved by the Owner and Engineer:
  - 1. Summary of main supply, return and exhaust duct pitot tube traverses and fan settings indicating minimum value required to achieve specified air volumes.
  - 2. A listing of the measured air quantities at each outlet corresponding to the temperature tabulation as developed by the Engineer and TAB firm.
  - 3. Air quantities at each return and exhaust air handling device.
  - 4. Static pressure readings entering and leaving each supply fan, exhaust fan, filter, coil, balancing dampers and other components of the systems. Including the retrofit Work. These readings will be related to performance curves in terms of the CFM handled if available.
  - 5. Motor current readings at each equipment motor on load side of capacitors. The voltages at the time of the reading shall be listed.
  - 6. The final report shall certify test methods and instrumentation used, final velocity reading obtained, temperatures, pressure drops, RPM of equipment, amperage of motors, air balancing problems encountered, recommendations and uncompleted punch list items. The test results will be recorded on standard forms.
  - 7. A summary of actual operating conditions shall be included with each system

outlining normal and ventilation cycles of operation. the final report will act as a reference of actual operating conditions for the Owner's operating personnel.

### 3.04 BALANCING AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

#### A. GENERAL:

1. Place all equipment into full operation, and continue operating during each working day of balancing and testing. If the air conditioning system is balanced during Off-Peak cooling season Contractor shall return to rebalance air side system as required to put system in proper balance at that season.
2. The Contractor shall submit detailed balancing and recording forms for approval. After approval by the Engineer, prepare complete set of forms for recording test data on each system. All Work shall be done under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer. All instruments used shall be accurately calibrated to within 1% of scale and maintained in good working order.
3. Upon completion of the balancing and testing, the TAB Contractor shall compile the test data in report forms, and forward five copies to the Engineer for evaluation.
4. The final report shall contain logged results of all tests, including such data as:
  - a. Tabulation of air volume at each outlet.
  - b. Outside dry bulb and wet bulb temperature.
  - c. Inside dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures in each conditioned space room or area.
  - d. Actual fan capacities and static pressures. Motor current and voltage readings at each fan.

#### B. AIR SYSTEMS: Perform the following operations as applicable to balance and test systems:

1. Check fan rotation.
2. Check filters (balancing shall be done with clean filters).
3. Test and adjust blower rpm to design requirements.
4. Test and record motor full load amperes.
5. Test and record system static pressures, suction and discharge.
6. Test and adjust system for design cfm, return air and outside air ( $\pm 2\%$ ). Change-out fan sheaves as required to balance system.
7. Test and record entering air temperatures, db and wb.
8. Test and record leaving air temperatures, db and wb.
9. Adjust all zones to design cfm ( $\pm 2\%$ ).
10. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register to within 5% of design.

#### C. AIR DUCT LEAKAGE: (From SMACNA Duct Standards latest edition) Test all ductwork (designed to handle over 1000 CFM) as follows:

1. Test apparatus  
The test apparatus shall consist of:
  - a. A source of high pressure air--a portable rotary blower or a tank type vacuum cleaner.
  - b. A flow measuring device consisting of straightening vanes and an orifice plate mounted in a straight tube with properly located pressure taps. Each orifice assembly shall be accurately calibrated with its own calibration curve. Pressure and flow readings shall be taken with U-tube manometers.
2. Test Procedures

0414

- a. Test for audible leaks as follows:
    - 1) Close off and seal all openings in the duct section to be tested. Connect the test apparatus to the duct by means of a section of flexible duct.
    - 2) Start the blower with its control damper closed.
    - 3) Gradually open the inlet damper until the duct pressure reaches 1.2 times the standard designed duct operating pressure.
    - 4) Survey all joints for audible leaks. Mark each leak and repair after shutting down blower. Do not apply a retest until sealants have set.
  - b. After all audible leaks have been sealed, the remaining leakage should be measured with the orifice section of the test apparatus as follows:
    - 1) Start blower and open damper until pressure in duct reaches 25% in excess of designed duct operating pressure.
    - 2) Read the pressure differential across the orifice on manometer No. 2. If there is no leakage, the pressure differential will be zero.
    - 3) Total allowable leakage shall not exceed one (1) percent of the total system design air flow rate. When partial sections of the duct system are tested, the summation of the leakage for all sections shall not exceed the total allowable leakage.
    - 4) Even though a system may pass the measured leakage test, a concentration of leakage at one point may result in a noisy leak which must be corrected.
- D. DX SYSTEMS:
- 1. Test and record suction and discharge pressures at each compressor and record ambient air temperature entering the condensing coils.
  - 2. Test and record unit full load amps and voltage.
  - 3. Test and record staging and unloading of unit required by sequence of operation or drawing schedule.
- E. Automatic temperature controls shall be calibrated; and all thermostats and dampers adjusted so that the control system is in proper operating condition, subject to the approval of the Engineer/Owner.
- F. The TAB Contractor shall report to Engineer all air distribution devices or other equipment that operate noisily so that corrective measures may be implemented by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 13  
DUCT INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. Section 23 02 00 - Basic Materials and Methods is included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Ductwork system insulation.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 23 05 13 – Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- B. Section 23 05 53 – Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.
- B. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.
  - 1. Exception: Outdoor mechanical insulation may have flame spread index of 75 and smoke developed index of 150.
- C. Duct and plenum insulation shall comply with minimum R-value requirements of 2009 International Energy Conservation Code.
- D. Adhesive and other material shall comply with NFPA and NBFU Standards No. 90A and 90B.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective, or nonconforming materials and workmanship.
- B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mildewing.
  - 2. Peeling, cracking, and blistering.
  - 3. Condensation on exterior surfaces.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.
- B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories.

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives, and coatings to site in unopened containers with manufacturer's stamp, clearly labeled with flame and smoke rating, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.
- B. Protect insulation against dirt, water and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove such from project site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

- A. The type of insulation and its installation shall be in strict accordance with these specifications for each service, and the application technique shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All insulation types, together with adhesives and finishes shall be submitted and approved before any insulation is installed.
- B. A sample quantity of each type of insulation and each type of application shall be installed and approval secured prior to proceeding with the main body of the Work.

### **2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Glass fiber materials shall be as manufactured by Knauf, Certain-Teed, Johns-Manville or Owens-Corning and shall have the same thermal properties, density, fire rating, vapor barrier, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.
- B. Adhesives shall be as manufactured by Minnesota Mining, Arabol, Benjamin-Foster, Armstrong or Insulmastic, Inc., and shall have the same adhesive properties, fire rating, vapor seal, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.
- C. Ceramic fiber materials shall be as manufactured by Primer Refractories, A.P. Green Refractories or approved equal.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and printed installation instructions.
- B. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturer's requirements.

### **3.02 EXTERNAL DUCT INSULATION**

- A. Fasten all longitudinal and circumferential laps with outward clinching staples 3" on center. On rectangular ducts over 24" wide apply as above and hold insulation in place on bottom side with mechanical pins and clips on 12" centers.
- B. Seal all joints, fastener penetrations and other breaks in vapor barrier with 3 inch wide strips of white glass fabric embedded between two coats of vapor barrier mastic, Childers CP-30 or approved equal.
- C. All external duct insulation shall be Johns Manville Microlite EQ or Microlite XG fiberglass duct wrap insulation with reinforced aluminum facing or approved equal.
- D. External duct wrap is required on all outside air ducts, supply and return air ducts that are not internally insulated. Duct wrap shall be provided as follows:
  - 1. 1½" thick, 1.0 PCF density minimum when ducts are located in conditioned spaces.
  - 2. 2" thick with a minimum installed R-value of 6 when ducts are located in unconditioned spaces, such as ceiling plenum space.

### 3.03 DUCT LINER

- A. Duct liner shall be kept clean and dry during transportation, storage, installation, and throughout the construction process care should be taken to protect the liner from exposure to the elements or damage from mechanical abuse.
- B. All portions of duct designed to receive duct liner shall be completely covered with liner as specified. The smooth, black, acrylic-coated surfaces with flexible glass cloth reinforcement shall face the airstream. All duct liner shall be cut to assure tight, overlapped corner joints. The top pieces shall be supported by the sidepieces. Duct liner shall be installed following the guidelines in the NAIMA "Duct Liner Installation Standard".
- C. The duct liner shall be tested according to erosion test method in UL 181 and shall be guaranteed to withstand velocities in the duct system up to 5000 fpm without surface erosion.
- D. Duct liner shall be adhered to the sheet metal with full coverage of an approved adhesive that conforms to ASTM C 916, and all exposed leading edges and transverse joints shall be coated with Permacote factory-applied or field-applied edge coating and shall be neatly butted without gaps. Shop or field cuts shall be liberally coated with Johns Manville SuperSeal® duct butter and Edge Treatment or approved adhesive.
- E. Metal nosings shall be securely installed over transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream at forward discharge and at any point where lined duct is preceded by unlined duct.
- F. When velocity exceeds 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec), use metal nosing on every leading edge. Nosing may be formed on duct or be channel or zee attached by screws, rivets or welds.
- G. The liner shall further be secured with Graham welding pins and washers on not more than 18 inch centers both vertical and horizontal surfaces, and the pins and washers shall be pointed up with adhesive.
- H. Duct liner shall be Johns Manville Linacoustic RC fiberglass duct liner with factory-applied edge coating and acrylic coating on the mat surface of airstream side or approved equal. The liner shall meet the Life Safety Standards as established by NFPA 90A and 90B, FHC 25/50 and Limited Combustibility and the air stream surface coating

should contain an immobilized, EPA-registered, anti-microbial agent so it will not support microbial growth as tested in accordance with ASTM G21 and G22. The duct liner shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, with an NRC not less than .70 as tested per ASTM C 423 using a Type "A" mounting, and a thermal conductivity no higher than .25 BTU•in/(hr•ft<sup>2</sup>•°F) at 75°F mean temperature.

- I. Line supply and return ductwork at connection of HVAC unit to a point of 15 feet upstream and downstream of the equipment and in return air boots. Attach with full cover coat of cement, duct dimensions up to 16 inches; provide stick clips or screws and cap for dimensions over 16 inches, spaced 16 inches o.c. maximum. Provide sheet metal liner cap over all leading edges of internal insulation exposed to air stream.
- J. Duct liner shall be provided as follows:
  - 1. 1" Thick, 1.5 PCF density minimum when ducts are located in conditioned spaces.
  - 2. 1 ½" Thick with a minimum installed R-value of 6 when ducts are located in unconditioned spaces, such as ceiling plenum space.
  - 3. 2" Thick with a minimum installed R-value of 8 when ducts are located outdoors.

### **3.04 AIR DEVICE AND MISCELLANEOUS DUCT INSULATION**

- A. The backside of all supply air devices shall be insulated with taped and sealed 1½ inch thick external duct wrap.
- B. The contractor shall install an additional layer of 1½ inch thick external fiberglass duct wrap on any portion of the supply air, return air, outside air, or exhaust air system that has condensation forming during any period of operation. The insulation shall be taped and sealed and located until all evidence of the condensation has been eliminated, at no additional cost to the Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 16**  
**HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. Section 23 02 00 – Basic Materials and Methods is included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for Owner's use.
- B. Work specified elsewhere.
  - 1. Basic materials and methods.
  - 2. Piping systems.
  - 3. Air distribution equipment.

**1.3 WARRANTY**

- A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials and workmanship.
- B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mildewing.
  - 2. Peeling, cracking, and blistering.
  - 3. Condensation on exterior surfaces.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.
- B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives, and coatings to site in unopened containers with manufacturer's stamp, clearly labeled with flame and smoke rating, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.
- B. Protect insulation against dirt, water and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove such from project site.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**



- 2.01** It is the intent of these specifications to secure superior quality workmanship resulting in an absolutely satisfactory installation of insulation from the standpoint of both function and appearance. Particular attention shall be given to valves, fittings, pumps, etc., requiring low temperature insulation to insure full thickness of insulation and proper application of the vapor seal. All flaps of vapor barrier jackets and/or canvas covering must be neatly and securely smoothed and sealed down.
- 2.02** The type of insulation and its installation shall be in strict accordance with these specifications for each service, and the application technique shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All insulation types, together with adhesives and finishes shall be submitted and reviewed before any insulation is installed.
- 2.03** A sample quantity of each type of insulation and each type application shall be installed and reviewed prior to proceeding with the main body of the work. Condensation caused by improper installation of insulation shall be corrected by Installing Contractor. Any damage caused by condensation shall be made good at no cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.
- 2.04** Glass fiber materials as manufactured by Owens/Corning, PPG, CSG, or Johns Manville will be acceptable, if they comply with the specifications.
- 2.05** All insulation shall have composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to insulation) fire and smoke hazard as tested by Procedure ASTM E084, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not exceeding:
- Flame Spread 25  
Smoke Developed 50
- 2.06** Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall have the same component ratings as listed above.
- 2.07** All products or their shipping cartons shall have a label affixed, indicating flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above requirements.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

- 3.01** All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and printed installation instructions.
- 3.02** All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturer's requirements.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 19**  
**HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. Section 23 02 00 – Basic Materials and Methods is included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for Owner's use.
- B. Furnish and install piping insulation to:
  - 1. Chilled water and heating hot water piping.
  - 2. Condensate drain piping.
  - 3. Refrigerant piping.
  - 4. All pipes subject to freezing conditions shall be insulated.
- C. Work specified elsewhere.
  - 1. Painting.
  - 2. Pipe hangers and supports.
- D. For insulation purpose piping is defined as the complete piping system including supplies and returns, pipes, valves, automatic control valve bodies, fittings, flanges, strainers, thermometer well, unions, reducing stations, and orifice assemblies.

**1.3 WARRANTY**

- A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials or workmanship.
- B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mildewing.
  - 2. Peeling, cracking, and blistering.
  - 3. Condensation on exterior surfaces.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.
- B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, project variations, and accessories.

## **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives, and coatings to site in unopened containers with manufacturer's stamp, clearly labeled with flame and smoke rating, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.
- B. Protect insulation against dirt, water and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove such from project site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.01** It is the intent of these specifications to secure superior quality workmanship resulting in an absolutely satisfactory installation of insulation from the standpoint of both function and appearance. Particular attention shall be given to valves, fittings, pumps, etc., requiring low temperature insulation to insure full thickness of insulation and proper application of the vapor seal. All flaps of vapor barrier jackets and/or canvas covering must be neatly and securely smoothed and sealed down.
- 2.02** The type of insulation and its installation shall be in strict accordance with these specifications for each service, and the application technique shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All insulation types, together with adhesives and finishes shall be submitted and reviewed prior to installation.
- 2.03** A sample quantity of each type of insulation and each type application shall be installed and accepted prior to proceeding with the main body of the work. Condensation caused by improper installation of insulation shall be corrected by Installing Contractor. Any damage caused by condensation shall be made good at no cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.
- 2.04** All insulation shall have composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to insulation) fire and smoke hazard as tested by Procedure ASTM E084, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not exceeding:

Flame Spread 25  
Smoke Developed 50

- 2.05** Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall have the same component ratings as listed above.
- 2.06** All products or their shipping cartons shall have a label affixed, indicating flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above requirements.

## **2.07 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Calcium silicate materials shall be as manufactured by Johns Manville.
- B. Glass fiber materials shall be as manufactured by Johns Manville or Owens-Corning and shall have the same thermal properties, density, fire rating, vapor barrier, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.
- C. Adhesives shall be as manufactured by Childers, Foster, HB Fuller or Armstrong, and shall have the same adhesive properties, fire rating, vapor seal, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.
- D. Armaflex elastomeric cellular thermal insulation by Armstrong.

- E. Phenolic foam insulation shall be as manufactured by Kooltherm Insulation (Koolphen).
- F. Metal jacketing and fitting covers shall be as manufactured by Childers or RPR Products.

**2.08 MATERIALS**

- A. HEATING HOT WATER PIPE: Provide fiberglass pipe insulation with ASJ-SSL jacket or phenolic foam with ASJ and all joints sealed.
- B. CONDENSATE DRAINAGE PIPING: Fire resistant fiberglass insulation; insulation not required when piping is exposed on roof.
- C. REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant pipe insulation shall be model "AP-2000", fire rated for use in environmental air plenums. Apply manufacturers recommended finish and sealant for exterior applications.
- D. METAL JACKETING: Utilize Childers "Strap-On" jacketing. Provide preformed fitting covers for all elbows and tees.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01** All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and printed installation instructions, including high density inserts at all hangers and pipe supports to prevent compression of insulation.

**3.02** All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturer's requirements.

**3.03** Pipes located outdoors or in tunnels shall be insulated same as concealed piping; and in addition shall have a jacket of 0.016 inch thick, smooth aluminum with longitudinal modified Pittsburgh Z-Lock seam and 2 inch overlap. Jacketing shall be easily removed and replaced without damage. All insulation butt joints shall be sealed with gray silicone. Galvanized banding is not acceptable.

**3.04** All insulated piping located over driveways shall have an aluminum shield permanently banded over insulation to protect it from damage from car antennas.

**3.05 WATER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. The insulation shall be applied to clean, dry pipes with all joints firmly butted together. Where piping is interrupted by fittings, flanges, valves or hangers and at intervals not to exceed 25 feet on straight runs, an isolating seal shall be formed between the vapor barrier jacket and the bare pipe. The seal shall be by the applications of adhesive to the exposed insulation joint faces, carried continuously down to and along 4 inches of pipe and up to and along 2 inches of jacket.
- B. Pipe fittings and valves shall be insulated with pre-molded or shop fabricated glass fiber covers finished with two brush coats of vapor barrier mastic reinforced with glass fabric.
- C. All under lap surfaces shall be clean and free of dust, etc. before the Joint is sealed. These laps shall be firmly rubbed to insure a positive seal. A brush coat of vapor retarder shall be applied to all edges of the vapor barrier jacket.

**3.06 STANDBY-GENERATOR ENGINE EXHAUST PIPING**

- A. Entire engine exhaust pipe from exhaust manifold to outside terminal shall be enclosed in

- a 1" thick layer of calcium silicate insulation.
- B. A second insulating layer of 1" thick calcium silicate shall cover the first layer.
- C. Joints for the first and second layer shall be staggered.
- D. Apply aluminum jacket over outer layer of insulation.
- E. Insulate exhaust muffler in the same manner as the exhaust piping.

### **3.07 FIRE RATED INSULATION**

- A. All pipe penetrations through walls and concrete floors shall be fire rated by applying USG Thermafiber in the space between the concrete and the pipe.
- B. The penetration shall be additionally sealed by using 3M brand model CP 25 or 303 fire barrier caulk and putty.
- C. All fire rating material shall be insulated in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

## **PART 4 - SCHEDULES**

<b>4.01</b>	<b>LOW TEMPERATURE SURFACES</b>	<b>MINIMUM INSULATION THICKNESS</b>
A.	Condensate drain lines:	$\frac{3}{4}$ inch
B.	Refrigerant Piping	
	1. $1\frac{1}{2}$ " and smaller	1 inch
	2. Larger than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch	$1\frac{1}{2}$ inch
<b>4.02</b>	<b>HIGH TEMPERATURE SURFACES</b>	<b>MINIMUM INSULATION THICKNESS</b>
A.	Hot Water Piping:	
	1. Operating temperature 105°F or less:	1 inch
	2. Operating temperature higher than 105°F and pipe size $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch or smaller	$1\frac{1}{2}$ inch
	3. Operating temperature higher than 105°F and pipe size more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch	2 inch

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 31 13  
METAL DUCTWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Low pressure ductwork.
- B. Medium and high pressure ductwork.
- C. Casings.
- D. Duct cleaning.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

Division 9 - Finishes: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.

- A. Section 23 02 00 - Basic Material and Methods.
- B. Section 23 05 29 – Hangers and Support for Piping and Equipment HVAC.
- C. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- D. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation.
- E. Section 23 33 00 - Ductwork Accessories.
- F. Section 23 37 13 - Air Distribution Devices.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of metal ductwork products of types, materials and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms with least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with metal ductwork systems similar to that required for project.
- C. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards: Comply with latest SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork.
  - 2. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with ASHRAE Handbook, Equipment Volume, Chapter 1 "Duct Construction", for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork.
  - 3. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems", NFPA 90B "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems", and NFPA 96 Standard.
  - 4. IECC 2000: Comply with 2000 International Energy Conservation Code.

**1.4 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

- A. Extent of metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings, duct fabrication standards and product data under provisions of Division One.
- B. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work.
- C. The contract documents are schematic in nature and are to be used only for design intent. The contractor shall prepare sheet metal shop drawings, fully detailed and drawn to scale, indicating all structural conditions, all plumbing pipe and light fixture coordination, and all offsets and transitions as required to permit the duct to fit in the space allocated and built. All duct revisions required as a result of the contractor not preparing fully detailed shop drawings will be performed at no additional cost.

## **1.6 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain indicated clear size inside lining. Where offsets or transitions are required, the duct shall be the equivalent size based on constant friction rate.
- B. Low Pressure: Low pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 2". Low pressure ductwork shall be defined as all return, exhaust, and outside air ducts, all supply ductwork associated with constant volume air handling units with a scheduled external static pressure of less than 2", and all supply ductwork downstream of terminal units in variable volume systems.
- C. Medium Pressure: Medium pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 4". Medium pressure ductwork shall be defined as all supply ductwork extending from variable volume air handling units to terminal units in variable volume systems with air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure of less than 4". The supply ductwork of constant volume air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure greater than 2" and less than 4" shall be rated for medium pressure.
- D. High Pressure: High pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 6", or the scheduled external pressure of the equipment it is connected to, whichever is greater. The supply ductwork of air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure greater than 4" shall be high pressure.

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection: Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings, use sheet metal end caps on any lined duct exposed to the weather.
- B. Storage: Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 DUCTWORK MATERIALS**

- A. Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is indicated to be exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains and discolorations, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.
- B. Sheet Metal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality, with G 90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A 525; and mill phosphatized for exposed locations.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: Where indicated, provide stainless steel complying with ASTM A167; Type 316; with No. 4 finish where exposed to view in occupied spaces, No. 1 finish elsewhere. Protect finished surfaces with mill-applied adhesive protective paper, maintained through fabrication and installation.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: Where indicated, provide aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14.

## **2.02 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIALS**

- A. General: Non combustible and conforming to UL 181, Class 1 air duct materials.
- B. Flexible Ducts: Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. Type 3M or approved equal, corrosive resistant galvanized steel formed and mechanically locked to inner fabric with 1" thick insulation when flexible ducts are located in conditioned spaces and with R-5 insulation when located in unconditioned spaces. Flexible duct shall have reinforced metalized outer jacket comply with UL 181, Class 1 air duct.
- C. Sealants: Hard-Cast "iron grip" or approved equal, non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive and shall not be a solvent curing product. Sealants shall be compatible with mating materials, liquid used alone or with tape or heavy mastic.
- D. Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.
  - 1. For exposed stainless steel ductwork, provide matching stainless steel support materials.
  - 2. For aluminum ductwork, provide aluminum support materials.

## **2.03 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK**

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with latest SMACNA Duct Construction Standards and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by approved shop drawings. Obtain engineer's approval prior to using round duct in lieu of rectangular duct.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide airfoil-turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.



- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- E. Use crimp joints with bead for joining round duct sizes 6 inch smaller with crimp in direction of airflow.
- F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Obtain manufacturer's inspection and acceptance of fabrication and installation of ductwork at beginning of installation.
- B. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- C. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- D. Connect terminal units to medium or high pressure ducts with four feet maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- E. Connect diffusers or troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 6 feet maximum, 4 feet minimum, length of flexible duct. Hold in place with strap or clamp.
- F. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- G. The interior surface of all ductwork shall be smooth. No sheet metal parts, tabs, angles, or anything else may project into the ducts for any reason, except as specified to be so. All seams and joints shall be external.
- H. All ductwork located exposed on roof shall be "crowned" to prevent water from ponding. Ref: Insulation for additional requirements.
- I. Where ducts pass through floors, provide structural angles for duct support. Where ducts pass through walls in exposed areas, install suitable sheet metal escutcheons as closers.
- J. All angles shall be carried around all four sides of the duct or group of ducts. Angles shall overlap corners and be welded or riveted.
- K. All ductwork shall be fabricated in a manner to prevent the seams or joints being cut for the installation of grilles, registers, or ceiling outlets.
- L. All duct hangers shall be attached to building structure. Cutting slots in roof or floor decking for hanger straps to be cast in concrete is not acceptable.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 6'-0" extended length.
- B. Installation: Install in accordance with Section III of SMACNA's, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible".

### 3.03 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

AIR SYSTEM	MATERIAL
Low Pressure Supply	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
Medium and High Pressure Supply	Galvanized Steel
Return and Relief	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
General Exhaust	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
Outside Air Intake	Steel
Combustion Air	Steel
Emergency Generator Ventilation	Steel

### 3.04 DUCTWORK HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. All ductwork shall be properly suspended or supported from the building structure. Hangers shall be galvanized steel straps or hot-dipped galvanized rod with threads pointed after installation. Strap hanger shall be attached to the bottom of the ductwork, provide a minimum of two screws one at the bottom and one in the side of each strap on metal ductwork. The spacing, size and installation of hangers shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the latest SMACNA edition.
- B. All duct risers shall be supported by angles or channels secured to the sides of the ducts at each floor with sheet metal screws or rivets. The floor supports may also be secured to ducts by rods, angles or flat bar to the duct joint or reinforcing. Structural steel supports for duct risers shall be provided under this Division.

### 3.05 AIR DUCT LEAKAGE: (From SMACNA Duct Standards Latest Edition) Test all ductwork (designed to handle over 1000 CFM) as follows:

- A. Test apparatus

The test apparatus shall consist of:

1. A source of high pressure air--a portable rotary blower or a tank type vacuum cleaner.
2. A flow measuring device consisting of straightening vanes and an orifice plate mounted in a straight tube with properly located pressure taps. Each orifice assembly shall be accurately calibrated with its own calibration curve. Pressure

and flow readings shall be taken with U-tube manometers.

**B. Test Procedures**

1. Test for audible leaks as follows:
2. Close off and seal all openings in the duct section to be tested. Connect the test apparatus to the duct by means of a section of flexible duct.
  - a. Start the blower with its control damper closed.
  - b. Gradually open the inlet damper until the duct pressure reaches 1.5 times the standard designed duct operating pressure.
  - c. Survey all joint for audible leaks. Mark each leak and repair after shutting down blower. Do not apply a retest until sealants have set.
3. After all audible leaks have been sealed, the remaining leakage should be measured with the orifice section of the test apparatus as follows:
  - a. Start blower and open damper until pressure in duct reaches 50% in excess of designed duct operating pressure.
  - b. Read the pressure differential across the orifice on manometer No. 2. If there is no leakage, the pressure differential will be zero.
  - c. Total allowable leakage shall not exceed one (1) percent of the total system design air flow rate. When partial sections of the duct system are tested, the summation of the leakage for all sections shall not exceed the total allowable leakage.
  - d. Even though a system may pass the measured leakage test, a concentration of leakage at one point may result in a noisy leak which, must be corrected.
4. Test Witness
  - a. Air duct leakage test shall be witnessed by Owner/Engineer.
  - b. The Architect or duly authorized construction inspector shall be notified in writing at least 2 working days prior to each test.

**3.06 DUCT SYSTEM CLEANING**

- A. Duct system cleaning shall be performed in accordance with the current published standards of ASHRAE and NADCA.
- B. Duct system cleaning method used shall incorporate the use of vacuum collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. A vacuum device shall be connected to the downstream end of the section being cleaned through a predetermined opening. The vacuum collection device must be of sufficient power to render all areas being cleaned under negative pressure, such that containment of debris and the protection of the indoor environment is assured.
- C. All vacuum devices exhausting air inside the building shall be equipped with HEPA filters (minimum efficiency), including hand-held vacuums and wet-vacuums.
- D. All vacuum devices exhausting air outside the facility shall be equipped with Particulate Collection including adequate filtration to contain debris removed from the HVAC system. Such devices shall exhaust in a manner that will not allow contaminants to re-enter the facility. Release of debris outdoors must not violate any outdoor environmental standards, codes or regulations.
- E. Fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in any equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment, while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure, and not permitted to get wet in accordance with applicable NADCA and NAIMA standards and recommendations.

- F. Duct cleaning method used shall not damage the integrity of the ductwork, nor damage porous surface materials such as liners inside the ductwork or system components.
- G. Replace the fiberglass material if there is any evidence of damage, deterioration, delamination, friable material, mold or fungus growth, or moisture such that fibrous glass materials cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing with an acceptable insulation repair coating.
- H. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.
- I. Strip protective paper from stainless ductwork surfaces, and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.
- J. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.
- K. Cleaning Report: Contractor shall provide a report to the Owner indicating the completion of duct cleaning per specification and areas of the duct system found to be damaged and/or in need of repair.

**3.07 DUCT JOINTS AND SEAMS**

- A. Seal all non-welded duct joints with duct sealant as indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 33 00  
DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Volume control dampers.
- B. Round Duct Taps.
- C. Fire dampers.
- D. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- E. Back draft dampers.
- F. Air turning devices.
- G. Flexible duct connections.
- H. Duct access doors.
- I. Duct test holes.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 31 13 - Metal Ductwork.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- B. SMACNA - Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards.
- C. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.
- D. UL 555 - Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division One.
- B. Provide shop drawings for shop fabricated assemblies indicated, including volume control dampers duct access doors duct test holes. Provide product data for hardware used.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Division 1, for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards, and

- as indicated.
- B. Fabricate splitter dampers of material same gauge as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gauges heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
  - C. Fabricate splitter dampers of double thickness sheet metal to streamline shape. Secure blade with continuous hinge or rod. Operate with minimum 1/2 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint, action flanged bushing, with set screw.
  - D. Fabricate single blade dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2 x 24 inch.
  - E. Fabricate multi-blade damper of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 12 x 72 inch.
    - 1. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
    - 2. On outside air, return air, and all other dampers required to be low leakage type, provide galvanized blades and frames, seven inches wide maximum, with replaceable vinyl, EPDM, silicone rubber seals on blade edges and stainless steel side seals. Provide blades in a double sheet corrugated type construction for extra strength. Provide hat channel shape frames for strength and blade linkage enclosure to keep linkage out of the air stream. Construction leakage not to exceed 1/2%, based on 2,000 fpm and 4 inch static pressure.
  - F. Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.
  - G. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.
  - H. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

## **2.02 ROUND DUCT TAPS**

- A. Taps to trunk duct for round flexible duct shall be spin-in fitting with locking quadrant butterfly damper, model no. FLD-B03 by Flexmaster or approved equal.

## **2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - [FIRE DAMPERS] [AND] [COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS]**

- A. Greenheck.
- B. Louvers and Dampers Inc.
- C. Ruskin.
- D. Nailor Industries.
- E. Pottorff

## **2.04 FIRE DAMPERS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- B. Provide curtain type dampers of galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with

- blades out of air stream.
- C. Fabricate multiple blade fire dampers per U.L. with 16 gauge minimum galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.
- D. Fusible links, UL 33, shall separate at 160 degrees F. Provide adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

## **2.05 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- B. Provide factory sleeve for each damper. Install damper operator on exterior of sleeve and link to damper operating shaft.
- C. Fabricate with multiple blades with 16 gauge galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.
  - 1. Operators shall be spring return electric type suitable to operate on 120 V AC, 60 cycle.
  - 2. Operators shall be UL listed and labeled.

## **2.06 SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- B. Motorized Smoke Dampers: multi-blade type, normally open with power on, close automatically when power is interrupted, UL-listed and labeled damper and damper operator.

## **2.07 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – BACKDRAFT DAMPERS**

- A. Greenheck
- B. American Warming and Vent.
- C. Louvers and Dampers Inc.
- D. Ruskin.
- E. Pottorff
- F. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division One.

## **2.08 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS**

- A. Gravity back draft dampers, size 18 x 18 inches or smaller, furnished with air moving equipment, may be air moving equipment manufacturers standard construction.
- B. Fabricate multi-blade, parallel action gravity balanced back draft dampers of 16 gauge galvanized steel, or extruded aluminum, with blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for

varying differential static pressure.

**2.09 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – AIR TURNING DEVICES**

- A. Young Regulator.
- B. Titus.
- C. Tuttle and Bailey.
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division One.

**2.10 AIR TURNING DEVICES**

- A. On duct sizes less than 12 x 12, multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel or aluminum construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel or aluminum construction, with worm drive mechanism with 18 inch long removable key operator.

**2.11 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

- A. Metaledge.
- B. Ventglass.
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division One.

**2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS TO AIR MOVING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.
- B. UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 20 oz per sq yd, approximately 6 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip.

**2.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Greenheck.
- B. American Warming and Vent.
- C. Ruskin.
- D. Titus.
- E. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division One.

**2.14 DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Review locations prior to fabrication.



- C. Fabricate rigid and close-fitting doors of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover. Insulation shall be replaceable without field cutting or patching.
- D. Access doors smaller than 12 inches square may be secured with sash locks.
- E. Provide two hinges and two sash locks for sizes up to 18 inches square, three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles for sizes up to 24 x 48 inches. Provide an additional hinge for larger sizes.
- F. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

## **2.15 DUCT TEST HOLES**

- A. Cut or drill temporary test holes in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent test holes shall be factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Balancing Dampers
  - 1. Provide at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts and as required for air balancing. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
  - 2. All regulators mounted on externally insulated ductwork shall have 16 gauge elevated platforms at least 1/8 inch higher than the thickness of the insulation. Damper shaft shall have Ventlock No. 607 bearing mounted on ductwork within elevated platform. If duct is inaccessible the operating handle shall be extended and the regulator installed on the face of the wall or ceiling. Where regulators are exposed in finished parts of the building, they shall be flush type, Ventlock No. 666. All regulators shall be manufactured by Ventlock, or approved equal.
  - 3. All dampers in lined ductwork shall have bushing to prevent damper damage to liner.
- C. Provide fire dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- D. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to authorities having jurisdiction and Owner's representative.
- E. Provide back draft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- F. Provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment. Provide at least one inch slack at all flexible duct connections.

- G. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated.
- H. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 34 00**  
**HVAC FANS**

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AND DIVISION 1, as applicable, apply to this Section.

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide complete, fully operational fans where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hooded propeller roof fans
  - 2. Upblast centrifugal roof fans
  - 3. Downblast centrifugal roof fans
  - 4. Upblast centrifugal roof fans – Grease exhaust
  - 5. Centrifugal filtered supply fans
  - 6. Inline Fans
  - 7. Propeller Fans
  - 8. Ceiling Mounted High Volume, Low Speed Fans
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Duct and Casings - Ducts: Product requirements for hangers for placement by this section.
  - 2. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Product requirements for duct accessories for placement by this section.
  - 3. Coordinate work in this Section with Division 7.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide line-by-line specification review annotated to certify compliance or deviation.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate size and configuration of fan assembly, mountings, weights, ductwork and accessory connections.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on each type of fan and include accessories, fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit fan manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- C. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705 and UL 762 for kitchen exhaust.
- D. Balance Quality: Conform to AMCA 204.
- E. Energy Recovery Unit Wheel Energy Transfer Rating: Meet ARI 1060.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Furnish one (1) year manufacturer's warranty for fans. Warranty shall begin from date of Certificate of Substantial Completion. Warranty start date from shipment or start up will not be acceptable.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CEILING MOUNTED HIGH VOLUME, LOW SPEED FANS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Big Ass Fans
  - 2. Size: 8 feet
  - 3. Quantity: As indicated on drawings
- B. Construction: Fan shall be ETL certified and built pursuant to construction guidelines set forth by UL standards 507, 746C, 1004, 1917 and CSA standards 22.2 No. 4, 22.2 No. 17, 22.2 No. 113, 22.2 No. 100, 22.2 No. 156. The fan shall be designed to move an effective amount of air for cooling and destratification in commercial applications. The fan shall incorporate a direct drive system designed specifically for high volume, low speed fans to ensure silent operation. The sound levels from the fan operating at maximum speed shall not exceed 40 dBA (measured 20' or below the blades and 20' or horizontally from the center of the fan).
- C. Air Foils: The fan shall be equipped with ten (10) high volume, low speed airfoils or precision extruded aluminum alloy. Each airfoil shall be of the high performance TEC design. The airfoils shall be connected by means of two (2) locking bolts per airfoil. The airfoils shall be connected to the hub and interlocked with stainless steel retainers.

- D. Winglets: The fan shall be equipped with ten (10) TEC winglets designed to redirect outward airflow into downward airflow, thereby enhancing the efficiency and effectiveness of the fan. The winglets shall be die cast aluminum. Winglets shall be attached at the tip of each airfoil. The standard color of the winglets shall be "super durable black."
- E. Trim: The fan shall be equipped with trim inserts that nest between the hub and the inner edge of the foil. The trim inserts (10 each) shall provide a cleaner fit between the airfoils and the hub to help reduce the drag, turbulence and the noise. Trim inserts shall be black.
- F. Motor: The fan motor shall be a permanent magnet brushless motor rated for continuous operation at maximum speed with the capability of modulating the fan speed from 0- 100% without the use of a gearbox or other mechanical means of control. The motor shall operate from any voltage ranging from 100-240 VAC, 1 PH, 60 HZ, without requiring adapters or customer selection. The motor shall be non-ventilated, heat sink design with the capability of continuous operation in -40° to 131°F ambient conditions.
- G. Hub: The fan hub shall be a single precision permanent mold casting of aluminum alloy for high strength and light weight. The hub shall be precision machined to achieve a well balanced and solid rotating assembly. The hub shall incorporate ten (10) safety pins made from aluminum that will secure the hub/airfoil assembly in case of shaft failure. The pins shall be attached to the body of the hub using the bolts.
- H. Mounting System: The fan mounting system shall be designed for quick and secure installation from a structural support beam. All components in the mounting system shall be of welded construction using steel no less than 3/16" thick and be powder coated for appearance and resistance to corrosion. All mounting bolts shall be SAE Grade 8 or equivalent. As an option, mounting components may be colored; confirm with architect/owner.
- I. Safety Cables: The fan shall be equipped with upper and lower safety cables. The upper safety cable shall provide an additional means of securing the fan assembly to the building structure. The lower safety cable shall provide an additional means of securing the motor unit to the mounting system. All safety cables shall be 3/16" diameter and fabricated out of 7x19 stranded galvanized steel. The loops must be secured with swaged Nicopress fittings, pre-loaded and tested to 3,000 lb – f. Field construction of safety cables is not permitted.
- J. Controller: The controller shall be incorporated into the fan assembly. The controller shall be factory programmed to minimize starting and breaking torques. The controller shall be housed in an enclosure to prevent accidental contact with the enclosed equipment and to prevent entry of unwanted substances.
- K. Wall Control: The fan shall be equipped with a remote wall control. The wall control shall be capable of mounting to a standard receptacle by means of a mounting plate (which shall be included with the wall mounted device). The wall controller shall be equipped

with a 1.8" TFT-LCD screen and user interface for controlling the fans direction, operation and speed. Communication with the fan drive and controller shall be by a standard, commercially available CAT-5 (or higher) Ethernet cable that is field installed and provided by the installer. A 5' 'patch cable' shall be provided to test and verify communication signals locally prior to connecting the remote connection cable.

- L. Warranty: The manufacturer shall replace any products or components defective in material or workmanship, free of charge to the customer (including all transportation charges).
- M. Accessories:
  - 1. Provide clear lockable enclosure for wall controller with two sets of keys.

### **PART 3**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify roof curbs are installed and dimensions are as shown on shop drawings.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Secure roof fans with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb structure.
- B. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- C. Install dampers in roof curb damper tray.
- D. Provide hinged curb adapter to permit access to dampers and duct connection.
- E. Install safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed.
- F. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- G. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- H. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

#### **3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES**

- A. Furnish services of factory trained representative for minimum of one (1) day to start-up, calibrate controls, and instruct Owner on operation and maintenance.

#### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Vacuum clean inside of fan cabinet.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate fan operation and maintenance procedures.

### **3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, bearings are lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

**END OF  
SECTION**

**SECTION 23 37 13**  
**AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Ceiling air diffusers.
- B. Wall registers and grilles.
- C. Louvers.
- D. Other air devices indicated on drawings and schedules.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 23 02 00 – Basic Materials and Methods
- B. Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
- C. Section 23 31 13 – Metal Ductwork
- D. Section 23 31 16 – Fibrous Glass Ductwork
- E. Section 23 31 19 – Ductwork Accessories

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of air distribution devices of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air distribution devices in accordance with ARI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
  - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air distribution devices in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
  - 3. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA 500 "Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters".
  - 4. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
  - 5. NFPA Compliance: Install air distribution devices in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air distribution devices including the following:
  - 1. Schedule of air distribution devices indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
  - 2. Data sheet for each type of air distribution devices, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.



- 3. Performance data for each type of air distribution devices furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses; throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air distribution devices, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.
- C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

## **1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver air distribution devices wrapped in factory-fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.
- B. Store air distribution devices in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

## **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Warrant the installation of the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from defective or nonconforming workmanship.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Titus Company
- B. Metalaire Industries, Inc.
- C. Nailor Industries
- D. Krueger
- E. Price
- F. Substitutions under provisions of Division One.

### **2.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard air devices when shown of size, shape, capacity, type and accessories indicated on drawings and schedules, constructed of materials and components as indicated and as required for complete installation and proper air distribution.
- B. Provide air devices that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device and listed in manufacturer's current data.
- C. Unless noted otherwise on drawings, the finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to

H. The paint must pass a 100 hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM-870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50 inch pound force applied.

- D. Provide air device with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling or wall system, and that are specially manufactured to fit into the wall construction or ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to architectural construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction and ceiling systems.
- E. Provide integral volume damper with roll formed steel blades where indicated on drawings or schedules. Dampers shall be opposed blade design with a screw driver slot or a concealed lever operator for adjustment through the face of the air device.
- F. Air devices designated for fire rated systems shall be pre-assembled with UL classified radiation damper and thermal blanket. Fire rated air devices shall be shipped completely assembled; one assembly per carton, Each assembly shall be enclosed in plastic shrink wrap with installation instructions.

## **2.03 LOUVERS**

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard louvers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Provide louvers that have minimum free area, and maximum pressure drop of each type as listed in manufacturer's current data, complying with louver schedule.
- C. Provide louvers with frame and sill styles that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to architectural construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate.
- D. Louvers shall be constructed of aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.
- E. Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2" square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ruskin Manufacturing Company
  - 2. Greenheck Company
  - 3. Louvers and Dampers, Inc.
  - 4. Pottorff
  - 5. Arrow
  - 6. Substitutions under provisions of Division One.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

- 3.01** All interior surfaces of all air devices shall be painted flat black.
- 3.02** See floor plans for type, neck size and CFM of air for all air distribution devices.
- 3.03** Install all air distribution devices as detailed on plans and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 41 00  
AIR FILTERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 23 02 00, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 SCOPE**

Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FILTERS**

- A. The filters shall be FARR 30/30 2 inch thick or approved equal.
- B. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers are approved subject to specification compliance.
  - 1. American Air Filter.
  - 2. Airguard Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Cambridge.
  - 4. Filtration Group

**2.02 LOW VELOCITY FILTER SECTION**

- A. Filters shall be of the throwaway cartridge type in 24 inches X 24 inches X 2 inch frames. When installing multiple filters into slide-in frames tape adjacent filters together with duct tape to prevent bypassing of air around the filter. Media shall be rated at 500 feet per minute.
- B. Filtering media shall be formed of non-woven reinforced cotton fabric type filtering media bonded to 96% open area media support grid folded into a non-creased radial pleat design. The filter pack shall be bonded to the inclosing frame to prevent air bypass. Average efficiency shall be 25-30% on ASHRAE test standard 52-76. Initial resistance shall not exceed 0.20 inches water gauge at 350 FPM face velocity.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install differential pressure switch to activate "Filter Dirty" light when pressure difference across filters reaches 0.5 inch W.G. (adjustable). Locate "filter dirty" lights in mechanical rooms with identifying label
- B. Install and relocate filters in the mechanical or the storage room in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

- C. Refer to Section 23 02 00 for additional filter information.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 81 36**  
**ROOFTOP HEATING AND COOLING UNITS ELECTRIC COOLING - ELECTRIC HEAT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 15050, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.02 SCOPE**

- A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.

**1.03 OPERATIONS PERSONNEL TRAINING**

- A. Provide a training session for the owner's operations personnel. Training session shall be performed by a qualified person who is knowledgeable in the subject system/equipment. Submit a training agenda two (2) weeks prior to the proposed training session for review and approval. Training session shall include at the minimum:
  - 1. Purpose of equipment.
  - 2. Principle of how the equipment works.
  - 3. Important parts and assemblies.
  - 4. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
  - 5. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
  - 6. On site demonstration.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ROOFTOP UNIT**

- A. Rooftop unit shall be packaged and include electric cooling and electric heat with capacity and steps of cooling and heating as shown on the drawings.
- B. Unit shall be factory-charged and tested, shall be UL-labeled and ARI-certified by Standard 210 and 270, and shall be AGA-certified.
- C. Unit casing shall be heavy-gauge galvanized steel or heavy-gauge aluminum with protective coat of baked enamel. Weatherproof access panels shall be provided for access to all parts requiring service.
- D. Compressor(s) shall be sealed or serviceable hermetic type and shall be resiliently mounted to avoid vibration and noise. Compressor shall be provided with anti-slugging protection, crankcase heater, and time delay on recycling of the compressor. Two internal compressor motor thermal cutouts and a hot gas cutout shall protect the compressor in addition to high-pressure and low-pressure safeties. Standard controls shall permit operation down to 35 deg. F (2 deg. C) and compressor shall be locked out below this temperature.
- E. Condenser fan(s) shall be direct-driven on the shaft of the slow-speed motor, which shall be designed to operate exposed to the weather.

- F. Condenser coils shall have a sub-cooling section.
- G. Refrigerant circuit shall include filter dryer, moisture indicator, sight glass, and gauge ports.
- H. Filter rack shall be provided for filters 2 in. thick and shall filter both outdoor air and return air. See Section 15885 of these Specifications for type of filters and the number of filter changes to be furnished with the equipment.
- I. Evaporator fan shall be quiet-type centrifugal blower, directly connected to an adjustable-speed motor or belt driven with an adjustable-pitch pulley on the motor.
- J. Electric heat section shall be installed in the unit and served by the same power source as the rest of the unit. Only one power feed shall be required for the unit.

## 2.02 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Unit shall be provided with hot gas reheat dehumidification option. Hot gas reheat coil shall be located on the leaving air side of the evaporator coil and fully piped and circuited at the factory. Provide a wall mounted humidity sensor to control activation of the hot gas reheat. Sensor shall be adjustable for humidity levels between 40-60% relative humidity.
- B. Condenser coil guards shall be provided.
- C. Roof mounting frame shall be provided for all units mounted on the floor. Frame shall be approved by the National Roofing Contractors Association. Provide all necessary flashing and counterflashing.
- D. Provide "power saver" dampers and controls to provide "free cooling" from 0 to 100% outdoor air (OA) when the outside air humidity and temperature are acceptable. Provide OA, return air, and relief air dampers in a factory-provided enclosure. All air shall be filtered and bird screen shall be installed.
- E. A solid state enthalpy changeover control shall determine the capability of the outside air to provide free cooling. The control package shall include a differential enthalpy sensor in the return air duct to compare the enthalpy of the outside air and return air and use the air with the lowest enthalpy for free cooling or assisting the mechanical cooling. The cooling control sequence is as follows:
  - 1. The changeover control determines if the outdoor air is suitable for free cooling.
  - 2. The space thermostat determines if cooling is needed in the building. If so:
  - 3. The actuator modulates the outdoor air and return air dampers to maintain the desired mixed air temperature.
  - 4. The second cooling stage of the space thermostat energizes the compressor to assist the economizer if required.
  - 5. If the outdoor air is not suitable for free cooling, the outdoor air damper remains in the minimum ventilation position and the compressor is energized when space cooling is required.
- F. Provide a warm-up thermostat to prevent the OA dampers from opening if the return air temperature is below the set point (65 deg. F) (18 deg. C).
- G. Provide necessary controls for operation of the compressor below the normal temperature of the compressor cutout. Operation shall be permitted down to temperature specified on drawings.

- H. Provide factory-trained service person to check out the system, calibrate the controls, and see that the RTU is operating properly. The service person making the settings shall make a written report to the engineer and the owner with all set points listed for future reference.
- I. Rooftop units mounted on slabs or other fixed locations shall be provided with adapters for end discharge and return to the unit.
- J. Provide thermostat and other controls required to produce the control functions called for.

## 2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Roof top unit shall be the make and model number shown on the schedule on the drawings, or acceptable equivalents are Carrier, Lennox, Trane, or York.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the curb as required by the job conditions and as recommended by the manufacturer, and install proper flashing and counterflashing. See details on the drawings.
- B. Set the unit in place, taking care to protect the adjacent roofing, and connect the supply and return ductwork.
- C. Make electrical connections, taking care that these do not block access to any part of the equipment requiring service.
- D. Have the factory service person check out the unit and make a written report. Place the unit in service.
- E. Connect full size condensate drain pipe to roof top unit and extend to nearest drain, pipe shall be schedule 40 galvanized with malleable iron fittings.

### 3.02 BALANCING AND TEST

- A. Operate the roof top unit and check for proper supply air quantity, noise, and proper operation.
- B. Report the airflow, static pressure, voltage and current draw of each item, refrigerant pressure readings, etc., as required by Section 23 05 93 of these Specifications. This system is not complete until these readings have been made, submitted to the engineer, and accepted.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 26 02 00 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.
- B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect for approval as soon as practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect.

#### **1.02 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form the complete and functioning systems in all of its various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The contractor shall review all pertinent drawings, including those of other contracts prior to commencement of Work.
- B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items Specified herein, indicated on the Drawings or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.
- C. The approximate locations of Electrical items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building, and will in all cases be subject to the Review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.
- E. All discrepancies within the Contract Documents discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to the bidding, where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.
- F. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.

- G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified later, or necessary for a complete and functioning heating, ventilating and air conditioning system shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".
- H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.
- I. Contractor shall participate in the commissioning process; including but not limited to meeting attendance, completion of checklists and participation in functional testing.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. General Conditions
- B. Supplementary Conditions
- C. Division One

1.04 COOPERATION WITH TRADES:

- A. Cooperation with trades of adjacent, related, or affected materials or operations shall be considered a part of this work in order to affect timely and accurate placing of work and bring together in proper and correct sequence, the work of such trades.

1.05 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Code (NEC)
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
- D. Insulated Cable Engineer's Association (ICEA).
- E. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic's Engineers (IEEE).
- G. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- I. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

1.06 COMPLETE FUNCTIONING OF WORK:

- A. All work fairly implied as essential to the complete functioning of the electrical systems shown on the Drawings and Specifications shall be completed as part of the work of this Division unless specifically stated otherwise. It is the intention of the Drawings and Specifications to establish the types of the systems, but not set forth each item essential to the functioning of the system. In case of doubt as to the work intended, or in the event of amplification or clarification thereof, the Contractor shall call upon the Architect for supplementary instructions, Drawings, etc.

- B. Contractor shall review all pertinent Drawings and adjust his work to all conditions shown there on. Discrepancies between Plans, Specifications, and actual field conditions shall be brought to the prompt attention of the Architect.
  - 1. Approximate location of transformers, feeders, branch circuits, outlets, lighting and power panels, outlets for special systems, etc., are indicated on the Drawings. However, the Drawings, do not give complete and accurate detailed locations of such outlets, conduit runs, etc., and exact locations must be determined by actual field measurement. Such locations will, at all times, be subject to the approval of the Architect.
  - 2. Communicate with the Architect and secure his approval of any outlet (light fixture, receptacle, switch, etc.) location about which there may be the least question. Outlets obviously placed in a location not suitable to the finished room or without specific approval, shall be removed and relocated when so directed by the Architect. Location of light fixtures shall be coordinated with reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Additional coordination with mechanical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of mechanical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations.

#### 1.07 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the approved shop drawings.

#### 1.08 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
  - 1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, and skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
  - 2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.
  - 3. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Persons performing electrical work shall be required to be licensed. Onsite supervision, journeyman shall have minimum of journeyman license. Helpers, apprentices shall have minimum of apprentice license.

#### 1.09 DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed or final payment has been received. Refer to Division One for additional requirements.
- B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the architect, owner and contractor.

#### 1.10 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS

- A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings

which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 1.

- B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted", "Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.
- D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
- E. Reviewed: Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions. In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
- G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
- H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
- I. Installer: Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or Sub-contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.
- J. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or when so noted by other identified installers or entities.
- K. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply

exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits. In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.

- L. Abbreviations and Symbols: The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual word abbreviations of a self-explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings. Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules. These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing. Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by 1993 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 34 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

#### 1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
- B. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or duct properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.
- C. Damaged equipment shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

#### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordinate with Division 01 for submittal timetable requirements, unless noted otherwise within thirty (30) days after the Contract is awarded. The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of a complete set of shop drawings and complete data covering each item of equipment or material. The submittal of each item requiring a submittal must be received by the Architect or Engineer within the above thirty day period. The Architect or Engineer shall not be responsible for any delays or costs incurred due to excessive shop drawing review time for submittals received after the thirty (30) day time limit. The Architect and Engineer will retain a copy of all shop drawings for their files. All literature pertaining to items subject to Shop Drawing submittal shall be submitted at one time. Submittals shall be placed in one electronic file in PDF 8.0 format and bookmarked for individual specification sections. Individual electronic files of submittals for individual specifications shall not be permitted. Each submittal shall include the following items:
  - 1. A cover sheet with the names and addresses of the Project, Architect, MEP Engineer, General Contractor and the Subcontractor making the submittal. The cover sheet shall also contain the section number covering the item or items submitted and the item nomenclature or description.
  - 2. An index page with a listing of all data included in the Submittal.
  - 3. A list of variations page with a listing all variations, including unfurnished or additional required accessories, items or other features, between the submitted

equipment and the specified equipment. If there are no variations, then this page shall state "NO VARIATIONS". Where variations affect the work of other Contractors, then the Contractor shall certify on this page that these variations have been fully coordinated with the affected Contractors and that all expenses associated with the variations will be paid by the submitting Contractor. This page will be signed by the submitting Contractor.

4. Equipment information including manufacturer's name and designation, size, performance and capacity data as applicable. All applicable Listings, Labels, Approvals and Standards shall be clearly indicated.
5. Dimensional data and scaled drawings as applicable to show that the submitted equipment will fit the space available with all required Code and maintenance clearances clearly indicated and labeled at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'-0", as required to demonstrate that the alternate or substituted product will fit in the space available.
6. Identification of each item of material or equipment matching that indicated on the Drawings.
7. Sufficient pictorial, descriptive and diagrammatic data on each item to show its conformance with the Drawings and Specifications. Any options or special requirements or accessories shall be so indicated. All applicable information shall be clearly indicated with arrows or another approved method.
8. Additional information as required in other Sections of this Division.
9. Certification by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the material submitted is in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, signed and dated in long hand. Submittals that do not comply with the above requirements shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be marked **"REVISE AND RESUBMIT"**.

- B. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on shop drawings and submittals.
- C. Equipment and materials submittals and shop drawings will be reviewed for compliance with design concept only. It will be assumed that the submitting Contractor has verified that all items submitted can be installed in the space allotted. Review of shop drawings and submittals shall not be considered as a verification or guarantee of measurements or building conditions.
- D. Where shop drawings and submittals are marked **"REVIEWED"**, the review of the submittal does not indicate that submittals have been checked in detail nor does it in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to furnish material and perform work as required by the Contract Documents.
- E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and returned to the Contractor with one of the following categories indicated:
  1. **REVIEWED:** Contractor need take no further submittal action, shall include this submittal in the O&M manual and may order the equipment submitted on.
  2. **REVIEWED AS NOTED:** Contractor shall submit a letter verifying that required exceptions to the submittal have been received and complied with including additional accessories or coordination action as noted, and shall include this submittal and compliance letter in the O&M manual. The contractor may order the equipment submitted on at the time of the returned submittal providing the Contractor complies with the exceptions noted.
  3. **NOT APPROVED:** Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is not approved, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or drawings. Contractor

- shall not order equipment that is not approved. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
4. **REVISE AND RESUBMIT:** Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked revise and resubmit, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or provide as noted on previous shop drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment marked revise and resubmit. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
  5. **CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED:** Contractor shall resubmit submittal on material, equipment or method of installation. The Contractor's stamp is required stating the submittal meets all conditions of the contract documents. The stamp shall be signed by the General Contractor. The submittal will not be reviewed if the stamp is not placed and signed on all shop drawings.
  6. **MANUFACTURER NOT AS SPECIFIED:** Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked manufacturer not as specified, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the specifications. Contractor shall not order equipment where submittal is marked manufacturer not as specified. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
- F. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without shop drawing review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.
- G. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.
- H. Furnish detailed shop drawings, descriptive literature, physical data and a specification critique for each section indicating "compliance" and/or "variations" for the following items:
- Distribution Panelboards
  - Panelboards
  - Wiring Gutters
  - Heavy Duty Disconnect Switches
  - Lighting Fixtures
  - Lighting Contactors
  - Time Clocks
  - Lighting Control System
  - Photocells
  - Wiring Devices and Plates
  - Conduit and Fittings
  - Wire
  - Switchboards
  - General Purpose Dry Type Transformers
  - Harmonic Mitigating Type Transformers
  - Emergency Generator
  - Automatic Transfer Switches
  - Sound Reinforcing System
  - Fire Alarm System
  - Surge Protection Device (SPD)
  - Lightning Protection

- I. Refer to each specification section for additional requirements.

#### 1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 and in addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
  1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
  2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
  4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

#### 1.14 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
  1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
    - a. Wall and type locations.
    - b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
    - c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
    - d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
    - e. Equipment connections and support details.
    - f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
    - g. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.
    - h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
    - i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
    - j. Valve stem movement.
    - k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.
  2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
  3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
  4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.
- B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited



to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

- C. By submitting shop drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

#### 1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain a continuous record during the course of construction of all changes and deviations in the work from the contract drawings. Upon completion of the work, purchase a set of "Auto Positive Tracings" on vellum and make corrections as required to reflect the electrical systems as installed. Location and size of all conduit shall be accurately shown to dimension. Submit three prints of the tracings for approval. Make corrections to tracings as directed and deliver "Auto Positive Tracings" to the Architect. Record drawings shall be furnished in addition to shop drawings. Symbols on the Record drawings shall correspond to the identification symbols on the contract drawings and equipment identification plates and tags.
- B. The Contractor shall maintain a set of clearly marked black line record "AS-BUILT" prints on the job site on which he shall mark all work details, alterations to meet site conditions and changes made by "Change Order" notices. These shall be kept available for inspection by the Owner, Architect or Engineer at all times.
- C. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements concerning record drawings. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of as-built drawings, the pay request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Delivery of as-built prints and reproducibles is a condition of final acceptance.
- D. The record prints shall be updated on a daily basis and shall indicate accurate dimensions for all buried or concealed work, precise locations of all concealed pipe or duct, locations of all concealed valves, controls and devices and any deviations from the work shown on the Construction Documents which are required for coordination. All dimensions shall include at least two dimensions to permanent structure points.
- E. Submit three prints of the tracings for approval. Make corrections to tracings as directed and delivered "Auto Positive Tracings" to the architect. "As-Built" drawings shall be furnished in addition to shop drawings.
- F. When the option described in paragraph F., above is not exercised then upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall transfer all marks from the submit a set of clear concise set of reproducible record "AS-BUILT" drawings and shall submit the reproducible drawings with corrections made by a competent draftsman and three (3) sets of black line prints to the Architect or Engineer for review prior to scheduling the final inspection at the completion of the work. The reproducible record "AS-BUILT" drawings shall have the Engineers Name and Seal removed or blanked out and shall be clearly marked and signed on each sheet as follows:

CERTIFIED RECORD DRAWINGS

DATE:

(NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

(SIGNATURE)

(NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

(SIGNATURE)

#### 1.16 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS

- A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and schedule date for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submittal at least 90 days before the projected Project completion date.
- B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule submitted.
- C. Submit 4 copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.
- D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to those items outlined in Section of Division 26.

#### 1.17 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Coordinate with Division 1 for maintenance manual requirements, unless noted otherwise bind together in "D ring type" binders by National model no. 79-883 or equal, binders shall be large enough to allow 1/4" of spare capacity. Three (3) sets of all approved shop drawing submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under this Specification. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections and labeled for easy reference and shall utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Electrical Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly marked up or stripped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 26 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.
- B. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Special Project Conditions, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 26, include the following information for equipment items:
  - 1. Identifying names, name tags designations and locations for all equipment.
  - 2. Fault Current calculations and Coordination Study.
  - 3. Reviewed shop drawing submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
  - 4. Fabrication drawings.
  - 5. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable, i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts.
  - 6. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

7. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions, servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
  8. Equipment name plate data.
  9. Wiring diagrams.
  10. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
  11. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and conduit.
  12. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
  13. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.
- C. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer a minimum of 14 working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.

#### 1.18 OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include 12 hours of onsite training in three 4 hour shifts.
- B. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.
- C. Refer to other Division 26 Sections for additional Operator Training requirements.

#### 1.19 SITE VISITATION

- A. Visit the site of the proposed construction in order to fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restriction attending the execution of the work.
- B. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.
- C. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.
- D. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

#### 1.20 WARRANTY

- A. The undertaking of the work described in this Division shall be considered equivalent to the issuance, as part of this work, of a specific guarantee extending one year beyond the date of completion of work and acceptance by Owner, against defects in materials and

workmanship. Materials, appliances and labor necessary to effect repairs and replacement so as to maintain said work in good functioning order shall be provided as required. Replacements necessitated by normal wear in use or by Owner's abuse are not included under this guarantee.

- B. All normal and extended warranties shall include parts, labor, miscellaneous materials, travel time, incidental expenses, freight/shipping, refrigerant, oils, lubricants, belts, filters and any expenses related to service call required to diagnose warranty problems.

#### 1.21 TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC FILES

- A. Project documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse by Architect/Owner or others on extensions of this project or on any other project. Any such reuse or modification without written verification or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Architect/Owner's risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or its consultants from all claims, damages, losses and expense, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting thereof.
- B. Because data stored in electric media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving the electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within sixty (60) days of receipt, after which time the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred to be acceptable. Any errors detected within the sixty (60) day acceptance period will be corrected by the party delivering the electronic files. Engineer is not responsible for maintaining documents stored in electronic media format after acceptance by the Architect/Owner.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, Engineer makes no representations as to the long term compatibility, usability or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by Engineer at the beginning of the Project.
- D. Any reuse or modifications will be Contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Architect, Engineer or any consultant.
- E. The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (TBAE) has stated that it is in violation of Texas law for persons other than the Architect of record to revise the Architectural drawings without the Architect's written consent.
  - 1. It is agreed that "MEP" hard copy or computer-generated documents will not be issued to any other party except directly to the Architect/Owner. The contract documents are contractually copyrighted and cannot be used for any other project or purpose except as specifically indicated in AIA B-141 Standard Form of Agreement Between Architect and Owner.
  - 2. If the client, Architect or Owner of the project requires electronic media for "record purposes", then AutoCAD/ Revit documents will be prepared by Engineer on electronic media such as removable memory devices, flash drives or CD's. These documents can also be submitted via file transfer protocols. AutoCAD/ Revit files will be submitted with all title block references intact to permit the end user to only view and plot the drawings. Revisions will not be permitted in this configuration.
  - 3. At the Architect/Owner's request, Engineer will assist the Contractor in the preparation of the submittals and prepare one copy of AutoCAD/ Revit files on electronic media or submit through file transfer protocols. The electronic media will be prepared with all indicia of documents ownership removed. The electronic

media will be prepared in a ".rvt" or ".dwg" format to permit the end user to revise the drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The names and manufacturers and model numbers have been used in the Contract documents to establish types of equipment and standards of quality. Where more than one manufacturer is named for a specific item of equipment, only one of the specified manufacturers will be considered for approval. Where only one manufacturer is mentioned with the phrase "or approved equal", Contractor may submit an alternate manufacturer for consideration, provided the following conditions are met:
  - 1. Submit alternate equipment with complete descriptive data in shop drawing form. Provide sample of equipment upon request for review by Architect. Samples will be returned if requested in writing.
  - 2. Alternate equipment must be equal from the standpoint of materials, construction and performance.
  - 3. Alternate submittal must be presented to the Engineer/Architect ten (10) days prior to bid date for approval.
- B. The Architect and Engineer shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.

2.02 All materials and products used on this project shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories.

### 2.03 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Wherever access is required in walls or ceilings to concealed junction boxes, pull boxes, equipment, etc., installed under this Division, furnish a hinged access door and frame with flush latch handle to another Division for installation. Doors shall be as follows:
  - 1. Plaster Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
  - 2. Ceramic Tile Surfaces: Milcor Style M.
  - 3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
  - 4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

### 2.04 EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Provide 4-inch-high concrete pads for indoor floor mounted equipment. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum of 6 inch beyond the equipment. Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish, equivalent to the floor. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.
- B. Provide 6-inch-high concrete pads for all exterior mounted equipment. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum of 6 inch beyond the equipment. Provide a 4-foot monolithic extension to the pad in front of the equipment for service when mounted on a non-finished area (i.e. landscape, gravel, clay, etc.) Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.
- C. Provide a minimum 6-inch-high, steel reinforced concrete pad for generators. Pads shall be sized 6" larger than the outside perimeter dimensions. Provide a 4-foot monolithic extension to the pad around the equipment for service when mounted on a non-finished area (i.e. landscape, gravel, clay, etc.). Refer to structural details. Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius,

unless shown otherwise. The generator shall be bolted to the concrete pad per the manufacturers details.

- D. Provide steel reinforced concrete pad for utility transformers. Pads shall comply with Utility Company Standards.

## 2.05 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide heavy chrome or nickel plated plates, of approved pattern, on conduit passing through walls, floors and ceilings in finished areas. Where conduit passes through a sleeve, no point of the conduit shall touch the building construction. Caulk around such conduit with sufficient layers of two hour rated firesafing by Thermafiber 4.0 P.C.F. density, U.S.G. fire test 4/11/78 and seal off openings between conduit and sleeves with non-hardening mastic prior to application of escutcheon plate. Escutcheons shall be Gravler Sure-Lock, or approved equal.

## 2.06 SPACE LIMITATIONS

- A. Equipment shall be chosen which shall properly fit into the physical space provided and shown on the drawings, allowing ample room for access, servicing, removal and replacement of parts, etc. Adequate space shall be allowed for clearances in accordance with Code requirements. Physical dimensions and arrangement of equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

## 2.07 PAINTING

- A. All factory assembled equipment for electrical work, except light fixtures, that normally is delivered with a factory applied finish shall be delivered with a hard surface factory applied finish such as baked-on machinery enamel which will not require additional field painting. The finish shall consist of not less than 2 coats of medium gray color paint USA No. 61 Munsell Notation 8-3G, 6. 10/0.54 enamel. This Contractor shall protect this finish from damage due to construction operations until acceptance of the building. He shall be responsible for satisfactorily restoring any such finishes or replacing equipment that becomes stained or damaged.

## 2.08 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Conduit Systems: Provide adequate marking of major conduit which is exposed or concealed in accessible spaces to distinguish each run as either a power or signal/communication conduit. Except as otherwise indicated, use orange banding with black lettering. Provide self-adhesive or snap-on type plastic markers. Indicate voltage for that raceway. Locate markers at ends of conduit runs, on pull boxes, on junction boxes, near switches and other control devices, near items of equipment served by the conductors, at points where conduit passes through walls or floors, or enters non-accessible construction and at spacings of not more than 50 feet along each run of conduit. Switch-leg conduit and short branches for power connections do not have to be marked, except where conduit is larger than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Branch circuit conduits, junction boxes and pull boxes shall be marked with a permanent marker indicating panel name and branch circuit numbers.
- B. Underground Cable Identification: Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground cable (or group of cables), regardless of whether conductors are in conduit, duct bank, or direct buried. Locate each directly over cables, 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.
- C. Identification of Equipment:

1. All major equipment shall have a manufacturer's label identifying the manufacturer's address, equipment model and serial numbers, equipment size, and other pertinent data. Care shall be taken not to obliterate this nameplate in any way.
2. A black-white-black laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be secured by stainless steel screws to each automatic transfer switch, switchboard, distribution panel, motor control center, motor starter panels and panelboards.
  - a. Identifying nameplates shall have ¼ inch high engraved letters and shall contain the following information:
    - 1) Name
    - 2) Voltage
    - 3) Phase
    - 4) "3" or "4" wire, and
    - 5) Where it is fed from.
  - b. An example of a panelboard nameplate is:  
Center Panel – 1HB  
480/277 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire  
Center Fed from DP2
  - c. An example of an automatic transfer switch nameplate is:  
Center ATS #2  
480/277 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 4 pole  
Center Fed from MSB and DPE
3. Each feeder device in a switchboard, distribution panel, and motor control center device shall have a nameplate showing the load served in ½ inch high engraved letters.
4. A black-white-black laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be secured by screws to each safety switch, disconnect switch, individual motor starter, enclosed circuit breaker, wireway, and terminal cabinet.
  - a. Identifying nameplates shall have ¼ inch high engraved letters and shall indicate the equipment served.
  - b. An example if a disconnect switch is: AHU-1.
5. Prohibited Markings: Markings which are intended to identify the manufacturer, vendor, or other source from which the material has been obtained are prohibited for installation within public, tenant, or common areas within the project. Also, prohibited are materials or devices which bear evidence that markings or insignias have been removed. Certification, testing (example, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.), and approval labels are exceptions to this requirement.
6. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs where there is hazardous exposure associated with access to or operation of electrical facilities. Provide text of sufficient clarity and lettering of sufficient size to convey adequate information at each location; mount permanently in an appropriate and effective location. Comply with recognized industry standards for color and design.
7. Operational Tags: Where needed for proper and adequate information on operation and maintenance of electrical system, provide tags of plasticized card stock, either preprinted or hand printed. Tags shall convey the message, example: "DO NOT OPEN THIS SWITCH WHEN BURNER IS OPERATING."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Trenching and backfilling and other earthwork operations required to install the facilities specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 2 (95% of maximum standard density). Where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas, the backfill shall be compacted to a condition equal to that of adjacent undisturbed earth and the surface of the area restored to the condition existing prior to trenching or

excavating operations. Provide a minimum of 3" of sand underneath all conduits. The plans indicate information pertaining to surface and sub-surface obstructions; however, this information is not guaranteed. Should obstructions be encountered whether or not shown, the Contractor shall alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstructions where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of new work and leave existing surfaces and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition. **All work shall comply with OSHA Standards.**

### 3.02 WORKMANSHIP AND CONCEALMENT

- A. The work of this Section shall be performed by workman skilled in their trade. Installation shall be consistent in completeness whether concealed or exposed. Each item of electrical work shall be concealed in walls, chases, under floors and above ceilings except:
  - 1. Where shown to be exposed.
  - 2. Where exposure is necessary to the proper function.

### 3.03 SLEEVES, CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This section shall be responsible for placing sleeves for all conduit passing through walls, partitions, sound walls, beams, floors, roof, etc. Sleeves through below-grade walls shall use water-tight fitting manufactured by O-Z/Gedney.
- B. All cutting and patching will be done under another Division, but this Section will be responsible for timely performance of this work and layout of holes and setting sleeves.
- C. All un-used sleeves shall be sealed with 2 hour UL approved fire sealant manufactured by "3M" or approved equal.
- D. Refer to 26 05 33 for additional requirements.

### 3.04 ELECTRICAL GEAR

- A. Install all electrical equipment in accordance with the National Electrical Code and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Lighting contractors, time clocks, disconnect switches, etc. mounted in mechanical/electrical rooms shall be mounted at a working height not requiring a ladder, when wall space is available. Installation of these devices at greater elevations shall be approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide a coordination sketch of each mechanical/electrical room noting locations and mounting heights of all electrical devices(note bottom and top elevations) shown to be installed. Sketches shall be provided to the Engineer for review and the general contractor for coordination with other trades working in these rooms.

### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean lighting fixtures and equipment.
- B. Touch-up and refinish scratches and marred surfaces on panels, switches, starters, and transformers.

### 3.06 CORROSIVE AREAS

- A. In areas of a corrosive nature, which include but are not limited to the following: pool



equipment rooms, cooling towers and areas subject to salt air, etc., provide NEMA 4 X stainless steel or fiberglass reinforced enclosures for contactors, panel boards, controllers, starters, disconnects and materials used as supporting means (i.e. plastibond unistrut, pipe, fittings). The use of spray on coating may be acceptable in some applications.

### 3.07 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Tests and inspection requirements shall be coordinated with Division I.
- B. Date for final acceptance test shall be sufficiently in advance of completion date of contract to permit alterations or adjustments necessary to achieve proper functioning of equipment prior to contract completion date.
- C. Conduct re-tests as directed by Architect on portions of work or equipment altered or adjusted as determined to be necessary by final acceptance test. No resultant delay or consumption of time as a result of such necessary re-test beyond contract completion date shall relieve Contractor of his responsibility under contract.
- D. Put circuits and equipment into service under normal conditions, collectively and separately, as may be required to determine satisfactory operation. Demonstrate equipment to operate in accordance with requirements of these specifications. Perform tests in the presence of Architect. Furnish instruments and personnel required for tests.
- E. Final Inspection:
  - 1. At the time designated by the Architect, the entire system shall be inspected by the Architect and Engineer. The contractor or his representative shall be present at this inspection.
  - 2. Panelboards, switches, fixtures, etc., shall be cleaned and in operating condition.
  - 3. Certificates and documents required hereinbefore shall be in order and presented to the Architect prior to inspection.
  - 4. Panel covers, junction box covers, etc., shall be removed for visual inspection of the wire, bus bars, etc.
  - 5. After the inspection, any items which are noted as needing to be changed or corrected in order to comply with these specifications and the drawings shall be accomplished without delay.
- F. The contractor shall provide a thermographic test using an independent testing laboratory using an infrared scanning device. This test shall include but not limited to all switchboards, distribution panelboards, panelboards, automatic transfer switches and other electrical distribution devices. This test shall be conducted to locate high temperature levels. This test shall be conducted between 3 to 8 months after occupancy, but not beyond the one year warranty period. Submit test to the architect and engineer using test reporting forms. All unacceptable conditions shall be corrected prior to the end of the warranty period.

**END OF SECTION**

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

**SECTION 26 02 01 - COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions 013100 and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

1.02 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall take the lead in coordinating the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection systems within the building.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate a three-dimensional (3D) model of the building which includes the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection systems. The Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection Contractors shall prepare their work and generate 3D models which will be given to the Contractor for coordination. The Contractor will be provided with the REVIT model that was used to generate the contract documents, this file may be used as the background file. The Contractor shall replace the systems drawn with the actual shop drawing models. The Contractor is not limited to using REVIT, but may use any 3-D software in generating and combining the coordination model.
- C. Submitting the contract drawings as coordination drawings will not be acceptable.
- D. The model shall include detailed and accurate representations of all equipment to be installed based upon the reviewed equipment submittals.
- E. The Contractor shall hold a 3-D coordination meeting with all sub-contractors present to review the model and discuss coordination of the installation of the building systems.
- F. Upon completion of the coordination meeting, the Contractor shall submit the 3-D model and ¼" scale drawings for review.
- G. The model shall detail major elements, components, and systems in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
  - 1. Wall and type locations.
  - 2. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
  - 3. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
  - 4. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
  - 5. Equipment connections and support details.
  - 6. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
  - 7. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.
  - 8. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
  - 9. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
  - 10. Valve stem movement.

## EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION VME ENGINEERING LLC

- 11. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.
- H. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
- I. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
- J. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.

### 1.03 SEQUENCE OF COORDINATION

- A. Below is hierarchy of model elements and the sequencing by which the models will be coordinated.
  - 1. Structural and Architectural model
  - 2. Miscellaneous steel
  - 3. Perform preliminary space allocation
  - 4. Identify hard constraints (locations of access panels, lights, A/V space requirements, etc.)
  - 5. Main and medium pressure ducts from the shaft out
  - 6. Main graded plumbing lines and vents
  - 7. Sprinkler mains and branches
  - 8. Cold and hot water mains and branches
  - 9. Lighting fixtures and plumbing fixtures
  - 10. Smaller sized ducts and flex ducts
  - 11. Smaller size cold water and hot water piping, flex ducts, etc.
- B. The Contractor shall not install any item until the coordination has been completed and reviewed by the Construction Manager, Owner, and A/E team.
- C. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.
- D. By submitting shop drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements applicable to Work specified in Division 26.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8PSJ or 8P8C: Miniature 8-position series jack, also called an 8-position 8-contact modular jack for some applications.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
6. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
7. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
8. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
9. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
10. BAS: Building automation system.
11. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
12. BIM: Building information modeling.
13. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
14. CATV: Community antenna television.
15. CB: Circuit breaker.
16. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
17. COPS: Critical operations power system.
18. CU or Cu: Copper.
19. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
20. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
21. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
22. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
23. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

24. DC or dc: Direct current.
25. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
26. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
27. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
28. EMF: Electromotive force.
29. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
30. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
31. EPS: Emergency power supply.
32. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
33. ESS: Energy storage system.
34. EV: Electric vehicle.
35. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
36. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
37. fc: Footcandle, a unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot.
38. FLC: Full-load current.
39. ft.: Foot.
40. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
41. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
42. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
43. GND: Ground.
44. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
45. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
46. HID: High-intensity discharge.
47. HP or hp: Horsepower.
48. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
49. Hz: Hertz.
50. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
51. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
52. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
53. IR: Infrared.
54. IS: Intrinsically safe.
55. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
56. ITE: Information technology equipment.
57. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
58. kmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
59. kV: Kilovolt.
60. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
61. kVA<sub>r</sub> or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
62. kW: Kilowatt.
63. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
64. LAN: Local area network.
65. lb: Pound (weight).
66. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
67. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
68. LED: Light-emitting diode.
69. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
70. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
71. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
72. MCC: Motor-control center.
73. MDC: Modular data center.
74. MG set: Motor-generator set.

- 75. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
- 76. MLO: Main lugs only.
- 77. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
- 78. mW: Milliwatt.
- 79. MW: Megawatt.
- 80. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
- 81. NC: Normally closed.
- 82. NiCd: Nickel cadmium.
- 83. NIU: Network interface unit.
- 84. NO: Normally open.
- 85. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
- 86. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- 87. ONT: Optical network terminal.
- 88. PC: Personal computer.
- 89. PCS: Power conversion system.
- 90. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
- 91. PF or pf: Power factor.
- 92. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
- 93. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
- 94. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
- 95. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
- 96. PV: Photovoltaic.
- 97. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- 98. pW: Picowatt.
- 99. RFI: Radio-frequency interference (electrical); Request for interpretation (contract).
- 100. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
- 101. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
- 102. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
- 103. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
- 104. SPD: Surge protective device.
- 105. sq.: Square.
- 106. SWD: Switching duty.
- 107. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
- 108. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
- 109. TR: Tamper resistant.
- 110. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- 111. UL: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (standards) or UL LLC (services).
- 112. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
- 113. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- 114. USB: Universal serial bus.
- 115. UV: Ultraviolet.
- 116. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
- 117. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
- 118. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
- 119. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
- 120. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
- 121. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
- 122. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
- 123. VPN: Virtual private network.
- 124. VRLA: Valve-regulated lead acid.
- 125. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.

- 126. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
- 127. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
- 128. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
- 129. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

- 1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- 2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
- 3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
- 4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
- 5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- 6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 7. EPEC-40: Schedule 40 electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 8. EPEC-80: Schedule 80 electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 9. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 10. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
- 11. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 12. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 13. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 14. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 15. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 16. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
- 17. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- 18. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
- 19. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
- 20. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
- 21. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See LFNC.
- 22. HDPE: See EPEC.
- 23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
- 24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- 25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- 26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- 27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- 28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
- 33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
- 34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
- 35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
- 36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
- 37. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
- 38. RMC: See ERMC.
- 39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.
22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
32. MTW: Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable (machine tool wiring).
33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors.
41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.



- 45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
- 46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
- 47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
- 48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
- 49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
- 50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
- 51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
- 52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
- 53. RHH: Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable (high heat).
- 54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
- 55. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
- 56. SE: Service-entrance cable.
- 57. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
- 58. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
- 59. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
- 60. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
- 61. TC: Tray cable.
- 62. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
- 63. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
- 64. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 65. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 66. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 67. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 68. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
- 69. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- 70. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
- 71. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
- 72. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Definitions:

- 1. Basic Impulse Insulation Level: Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
- 2. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
- 3. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
- 4. Designated Seismic System: A system component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
- 5. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
- 6. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
  - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
  - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.

- c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
  - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
  - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
  - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
  - g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
  - h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
  - i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
  - j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
  - k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
  - l. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
  - m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
  - n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
  - o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
  - p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
  - q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
  - r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
  - s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
  - t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
7. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to

- designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
8. Essential Electrical Systems: Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system. (healthcare facilities)
  9. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
  10. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
  11. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
  12. Miniature 8-Position Series Jack (8PSJ): Also called an 8-position 8-contact (8P8C) modular jack. An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted-pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Shape and dimensions are specified by TIA-1096.
    - a. Caution: An 8PSJ is not the same thing as an FCC "registered jack" RJ45S, now called a miniature 8-position keyed jack (8PKJ). Ethernet cable plugs do not have rejection keys. Many manufacturers and suppliers incorrectly use "RJ45" as a generic term to describe any 8-position series plug or jack whether it has a rejection key or not.
  13. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
  14. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
  15. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
  16. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
  17. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
  18. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
  19. UL Category Control Number: An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
  20. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
    - a. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by Class 2 or Class 3 power supplies having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
    - b. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by Class 1 or other power supplies having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.
    - c. Medium Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a power supply having rated output greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Parts I and II.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner/Tenant no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's/Tenant's written permission.
  - 3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Exercising generators.
    - b. Emergency lighting.
    - c. Elevators.
    - d. Fire-alarm systems.
- B. Arrange to provide temporary electrical service or power in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01.

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than 10 days after notice to proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Electrical installation schedule.
  - 2. Status of power system studies.
  - 3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
  - 4. Utility work coordination and class of service requests.
  - 5. Commissioning activities.
  - 6. Sustainability activities, including Measurement and Verification Plan.

### 1.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

### 1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. **<Insert requirements for unusual scheduling coordination>.**

### 1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings for Structural Supports: Show coordination of structural supports for equipment and devices, including restraints and bracing for control of seismic and wind loads, with other systems, equipment, and structural supports in the vicinity.

- B. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
  2. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
  3. Size and location of access panels on ceilings.
  4. Elevation, size, and route of sprinkler piping.
  5. Elevation, size, and route of plumbing piping.
  6. Elevation, size, and route of ductwork.
  7. Elevation, size, and route of cable tray.
  8. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
  9. Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
  10. Access panels.
  11. Sprinklers.
  12. Air inlets and outlets.
  13. Control modules.
  14. Luminaires.
  15. Communications devices.
  16. Speakers.
  17. Security devices.
  18. Fire-alarm devices.
  19. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
  20. Indicate dimensions of fully-open access doors.
- C. Coordination Drawings for Cable Tray Routing: Reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Elevation, size, and route of cable trays.
  2. Relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
  3. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
  4. Elevation and size of sleeves for wall, ceiling, and floor cable penetrations.
  5. Elevation of ceilings and size of ceiling tiles.
  6. Locations of access panels on ceilings.
  7. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels sprinkler piping.
  8. Locations where cable tray crosses plumbing piping.
  9. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels ductwork.
  10. Locations of access panels on ductwork.
  11. Locations where cable tray crosses conduit.
  12. Items blocking access around cable trays, including the following:
    - a. Light fixtures.
    - b. Speakers.
    - c. Fire-alarm devices.
    - d. Power outlets.
    - e. Wall-mounted equipment.
    - f. Equipment racks.

- g. Furniture.
  - h. Door swings.
  - i. Building features.
- 13. Indicate clear dimension between cable tray and walls or obstructions that are closer than 10 ft. (3 m).
- 14. Highlight locations where cable tray is greater than 3 ft. (1 m) above ceilings. Explain how personnel access will be accommodated for cable tray maintenance.
- D. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- E. Coordination Drawings for Bus Assembly Routing: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Scaled bus-assembly layouts and relationships between components and adjacent structural, mechanical, and electrical elements.
  - 2. Vertical and horizontal enclosed bus-assembly runs, offsets, and transitions.
  - 3. Clearances for access above and to the side of enclosed bus assemblies.
  - 4. Vertical elevation of enclosed bus assemblies above the floor or bottom of structure.
  - 5. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
  - 6. Location of adjacent construction elements including luminaires, HVAC and plumbing equipment, fire sprinklers and piping, signal and control devices, and other equipment.
- F. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Indoor Installations:
  - 1. Location plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths to loading dock or other freight access into building. Indicate available width and height of doors or openings.
  - 2. Floor plan for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
    - a. Dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding equipment locations.
    - b. If freight elevator must be used, indicate width and height of door and depth of car. Indicate if large equipment must be tipped to use elevator.
    - c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas below and around electrical equipment where obstructions and tripping hazards are prohibited.
  - 3. Reflected ceiling plans for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, on which the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

- a. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways[, **busways,**] [**and seismic bracing**].
- b. Location of lighting fixtures, sprinkler piping and sprinklers, ducts and diffusers, and other obstructions, indicating available overhead clearance.
- c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas above and around electrical equipment where foreign systems and equipment are prohibited.

G. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Outdoor Installations:

1. Utilities site plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - a. Fences and walls, dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding and bonding locations.
  - b. Indicate clear dimensions for fence gates and wall openings.
  - c. Indicate depth and type of ground cover, and locations of trees, shrubbery, and other obstructions in access path.
  - d. Indicate clear height below tree branches, overhead lines, bridges, and other overhead obstructions in access path, or where cranes and hoists will be needed to handle large electrical equipment.
  - e. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways[, **busways,**] [**and seismic bracing**].
  - f. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas around electrical equipment.

H. Coordination Drawings for Duct Banks: Signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer.

1. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
2. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of power system studies.
2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
4. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
7. Utility service outages.
8. Utility service inspection and activation.
9. Mockup reviews.
10. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.

13. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
  14. Pouring of concrete housekeeping pads for electrical equipment and testing of concrete samples.
  15. Requests for special inspections.
  16. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Delegated Design Drawings for Structural Masonry Wall Penetrations: Where indicated on Drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by elevations, sections, and other details, drawn to scale, signed and sealed by a qualified structural professional engineer, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Location and dimensions of structural members supporting wall.
  2. Location and dimensions of columns near penetrations.
  3. Location and dimension of headers and lintels.
  4. Doors and windows near penetrations.
  5. Location and dimensions of penetrating cuts.
  6. Sprinkler piping and sleeves.
  7. Plumbing piping and sleeves.
  8. Ductwork and sleeves.
  9. Cable tray and sleeves.
  10. Conduit and sleeves.
  11. Firestopping assemblies for rated penetrations.
  12. Structural supports for piping, ductwork, and conduit on both sides of wall.
- C. Certificates:
1. Welding certificates.
  2. Wind-Load Performance Certificates: Provide special certification for systems and components designated on Drawings or in the Specifications to be subject to high wind exposure and impact damage.
    - a. The following systems and components require written special certification of resistance to the effects of high wind-load and impact damage by manufacturer:
      - 1) Light poles with light fixtures in them.
    - b. Include the following information:
      - 1) Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated system and component, stating that it will remain in place and operable following the design wind event and comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
      - 2) Certification must be based on ICC-ES or similar nationally recognized testing standard procedures acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Qualification Statements:
1. For qualified regional manufacturer.



EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

2. For structural professional engineer.
3. For electrical professional engineer.
4. For lighting professional engineer.
5. For EPM specialist.
6. For welder.
7. For ERMC-S-PVC raceway Installer.
8. For medium-voltage cable Installer.
9. For medium-voltage duct Installer.
10. For medium-voltage equipment Installer.
11. For electrical power monitoring Installer.
12. For switchboard Installer.
13. For EVSE Installer.
14. For generator set Installer.
15. For lightning protection system Installer.
16. For theatrical lighting Installer.
17. For exterior athletic lighting Installer.
18. For power quality specialist.
19. For medium-voltage and low-voltage electrical testing agency and on-site electrical testing supervisor.
20. For control-voltage electrical testing agency and on-site control-voltage testing supervisor.
21. For structural testing and inspecting agency.
22. For outdoor pole testing and inspecting agency.
23. For luminaire photometric testing laboratory.
24. For lighting testing and inspecting agency.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Updated Facility EPM Program Binders:

1. Complete Set: On approved online or cloud solution and USB media that is clearly and permanently labeled with attached placard on lanyard to prevent misplacement.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Provide emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device listed below:
  - a. HVAC units
  - b. Fire Alarm System
  - c. Lighting Controls
2. Include the following information:
  - a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
  - b. User's guides for software and hardware.
  - c. Lists of spare parts, replacement components, tools, and consumable supplies recommended to be stored at Project site.
  - d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.

- e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
  - f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
  - g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
  - h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
  - i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
  - j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
  - k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Provide software and firmware operational documentation in Facility EPM Program Binders, including the following:
  - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  - 2. Names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
  - 3. Device address list.
  - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
  - 5. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
  - 6. For lighting controls include the following:
    - a. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
    - b. Operation of adjustable zone controls.
- D. Software:
  - 1. Program Software Backup: Provide username and password for approved online or cloud solution and USB media that is clearly and permanently labeled with attached placard on lanyard to prevent misplacement.
  - 2. Provide to Owner upgrades and unrestricted licenses for Government use for installed and backup software, including operating systems and programming tools required for operation and maintenance.

#### 1.10 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualified Regional Manufacturer: Manufacturer, possessing qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," that maintains a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency on-site repairs to Project site with response time less than twenty four (24) hours.
- B. Structural Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in structural engineering.
- C. Electrical Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in electrical engineering, including electrical power system modeling and analysis of electrical safety in accordance with NFPA 70E.

- D. Lighting Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications in accordance with Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and the following:
  - 1. Expertise in electrical engineering, lighting design, and structural requirements for exterior poles and standards.
  - 2. Lighting Certified (LC) Professional by the National Council on Qualifications for the Lighting Professions (NCQLP).
- E. EPM Specialist: Recognized experts possessing the following qualifications in accordance with Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and NFPA 70B:
  - 1. Technical Competence: Person should, by education, training, and experience, be well-rounded in all aspects of electrical maintenance.
  - 2. Administrative and Supervisory Skills: Person should be skilled in planning and development of long-range objectives to achieve specific results and should be able to command respect and solicit cooperation of persons involved in EPM Program development.
- F. Welder: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with training and certification in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
- G. Medium-Voltage Cable Installer: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" with training and manufacturer certification to install, splice, and terminate medium-voltage cable in accordance with electrical utility service provider's requirements.
- H. Medium-Voltage Equipment Installer: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" with documented training and experience with hazards and safety requirements associated with installation and operation of medium-voltage equipment.
- I. Electrical Power Monitoring Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by manufacturer prior to starting installation.
- J. EVSE Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by EVSE manufacturer prior to starting installation.
- K. Generator Set Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by generator set manufacturer prior to starting installation.
- L. Lightning Protection System Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired UL-Listed Installer, UL Category Control Number OWAY, credentials or unexpired LPI Master Installer credentials prior to starting installation.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

- M. Theatrical Lighting Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by theatrical lighting manufacturers prior to starting installation.
  - N. Exterior Athletic Lighting Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by exterior athletic lighting manufacturer prior to starting installation.
  - O. Power Quality Specialist: Recognized experts possessing active qualifications in accordance with Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and able to present unexpired NICET Level 4 credentials with documented experience in power quality testing for installations similar in complexity to this Project.
  - P. Medium-Voltage and Low-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 1. On-site electrical testing supervisors must have documented certification and experience with testing electrical equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.
  - Q. Control-Voltage Electrical Testing Agency: Entity possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 1. On-site control-voltage testing supervisor must have BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer certification and documented training and experience with testing control-voltage equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.
  - R. Structural Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" with documented training and experience with testing structural concrete, seismic controls, and wind-load controls.
  - S. Outdoor Pole Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" with documented training and experience in accordance with ASTM C1093 for foundation testing and inspections.
  - T. Luminaire Photometric Testing Laboratory: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
  - U. Lighting Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" with documented training and experience with testing and inspecting lighting installations in accordance with IES LM-5.
- 1.11 MOCKUPS
- A. Simple Mockups for Coordinating Accessibility of Electrical Devices around Fixed Furnishings and Equipment:
    - 1. Build simple mockups using art supplies and other inexpensive materials for verification of general arrangement, actual dimensions, and accessibility of **<Insert identification of**

**room and fabrication**> by [Architect] [Owner] [Tenant] <**Insert approving stakeholders**> prior to fabrication and installation of Work. Depict products from all Divisions requiring coordination including, but not limited to, fixed furnishings, casework, outlet covers and plates, HVAC controls, exposed raceway, exposed plumbing, equipment, and signage.

- B. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.

## 1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Modeling, analysis, product selection, installation, and quality control for Work specified in Division 26 must comply with requirements specified in Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical."
- B. Service Conditions for Electrical Power Equipment: Besides conditions specified in Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical," specified electrical power equipment must be suitable for operation under service conditions specified as usual service conditions in applicable NEMA PB series, IEEE C37 series, and IEEE C57 series standards, except for the following:

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
  - 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
  - 2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
  - 3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

### 2.2 FACILITY ELECTRICAL PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (EPM) PROGRAM BINDERS

- A. Description: Set of binders containing operation and maintenance data for facility's electrical equipment that was compiled during analysis of installed electrical Work for Facility EPM Program development.
- B. Applicable Standards:

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with recommendations in NFPA 70B.
2. General Characteristics:
  - a. Volume 1 - Introduction:
    - 1) Summarize how Facility EPM Program Analysis was performed, how data were collected, and how volumes are organized.
    - 2) Describe Facility EPM Program and provide recommended policies and procedures for implementing the program and keeping it current.
    - 3) Provide place for Owner to identify contact information for employees responsible for implementing and maintaining Facility EPM Program.
  - b. Volume 2 - Facility Safety, Hazards Awareness, and Emergency Procedures:
    - 1) Include training requirements for employees and contractors.
    - 2) Include list of known facility hazards impacting IT&R activities.
    - 3) Include approval and permitting procedures for IT&R activities.
    - 4) Include incident emergency response procedures.
    - 5) Include emergency shutdown procedures.
    - 6) Include electrical disaster recovery procedures.
  - c. Volume 3 - Operating Procedures for Electrical Equipment and Controls:
  - d. Volume 4 - Facility Diagrams and Schedules:
    - 1) Include single-line diagrams.
    - 2) Include grounding and bonding diagrams.
    - 3) Include essential wiring diagrams.
    - 4) Include system automation diagrams (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, etc.).
    - 5) Include records of switchgear, switchboard, and panelboard schedules.
    - 6) Include time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices.
    - 7) Include list of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
  - e. Volume 5 - Inventory of Facility Equipment Using Electrical Power:
    - 1) Include simplified floor plans showing equipment locations.
    - 2) Identify critical equipment (electrical or otherwise).
    - 3) Include identifying designations and nameplate data.
    - 4) Include warranty and maintenance contract information.
  - f. Volume 6 - Inventory of Facility Tools, Supplies, and Personnel Protective Equipment:
    - 1) Include list of spare parts, replacement components, tools, and consumable supplies recommended to be stored at facility.
    - 2) Include list of lamp types and photoelectric relays used in facility with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
    - 3) Include calibration and servicing data for each item.
  - g. Volume 7 - Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Plan:

- 1) Include tables showing frequency of activities for each item.
  - 2) Include annual schedule with activities mapped to specific days of the year.
  - 3) Include exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.
- h. Volume 8 - Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Forms:
- 1) From equipment manufacturer.
- i. Volume 9 - Inspection, Testing, and Repair (IT&R) Procedures:
- 1) From equipment manufacturer.
- j. Volume 10 - Spare Parts List:
- 1) Include list of all parts required to perform IT&R procedures.
  - 2) Identify quantities of which parts are recommended to be stored on-site.
  - 3) Include source contact information and budget cost for each item.
- k. Volume 11 - Construction Project Closeout Record Documentation:
- 1) Include records of power system studies and photometric studies.
  - 2) Include records of risk assessment studies.
  - 3) Include records of electrical system startup and commissioning activities.
  - 4) Include records of baseline inspections and tests.
  - 5) Include records of baseline infrared photographs with normal light photographs showing the location, direction, angle, and conditions necessary for reproducing each infrared photograph.
  - 6) Include records of baseline settings for adjustable equipment and devices.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Verify site conditions to be in accordance with equipment rating.

B. Preinstallation Testing:

1. Dimensions inspections of conditions clearance, wire size, circuit breakers rating, etc...

C. Evaluation and Assessment:

1. Verify that equipment is functional as intended without any deviations.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Follow the NFPA 70E and OSHA requirements.

### 3.3 DEVELOPMENT OF FACILITY EPM PROGRAM

- A. Facility EPM Program must be developed by qualified EPM specialist.
- B. Conduct Facility EPM Program analysis in accordance with NFPA 70B recommendations.
  1. Renovation Projects:
    - a. Facility diagrams must include connected existing equipment for entire facility where known. Areas of uncertainty should be clearly indicated.
    - b. Obtain copies of existing operation and maintenance data and existing Facility EPM Program information from Owner.
    - c. Facility EPM Program analysis should identify existing equipment that does not have available operation and maintenance data, and should explain the Owner's risks because this equipment is not included in Facility EPM Program.
    - d. Data for existing equipment outside scope of Project may be inserted in Facility EPM Program Binders without analysis.
    - e. Data for existing equipment impacted by scope of Project should be analyzed and documented similar to Project's new equipment data as much as possible.
- C. Compile operation and maintenance data from Facility EPM Program analysis and submit updated Facility EPM Program Binders.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

### 3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Commissioning Activities:
  1. Commissioning of small equipment or non-elaborate functions of equipment, nor requiring a special technical background, could be commission by contractor.
  2. Commissioning of large equipment or elaborate functions of equipment, requiring special technical background, to be commissioned by manufacturers certified technicians.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Adminstrant for Medium-Voltage and Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections based on the level of difficulty and typical procedure (most stringent to prevail):
  1. Owner/Tenant will engage qualified control-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.



2. Engage qualified medium-voltage and/or low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
  3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
  4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Administrant for Control-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections based on the level of difficulty and typical procedure (most stringent to prevail):
1. Owner/Tenant will engage qualified control-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
  2. Engage qualified control-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
  3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
  4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.
- C. Administrant for Structural Tests and Inspections based on the level of difficulty and typical procedure (most stringent to prevail):
1. Owner/Tenant will engage qualified structural testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
  2. Engage qualified structural testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
  3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
  4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.
- D. Administrant for Field Tests and Inspections of Lighting Installations based on the level of difficulty and typical procedure (most stringent to prevail):
1. Owner/Tenant will engage qualified lighting testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
  2. Engage qualified lighting testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
  3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
  4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Waste Management:

1. The contractor to remove off the site of any generated debris generated during installation. Any equipment removal is to the sole discretion of Owner/Tenant to receive such equipment and store it, or allow contractor to dispose of it.

### 3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

#### A. Demonstration:

1. Demonstrate to Owner's maintenance and clerical personnel and building occupants how to operate the following systems and equipment:
  - a. Lighting control devices specified in Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices."
  - b. Lighting control systems for "Addressable Luminaire Lighting Controls."
  - c. And/or Lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
2. Allow Owner to record demonstrations.

#### B. Training:

1. With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following topics as it applies:
  - a. How to implement Facility EPM Program.
  - b. How to operate normal and emergency electrical systems, including justifications for, and limitations of, protective device settings recommended in study report specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."
  - c. Electrical power safety fundamentals refresher including arc-flash hazard safety features of electrical power distribution equipment in facility, interpreting arc-flash warning labels, selecting appropriate personal protective equipment, and understanding significance of findings documented in study report specified in Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis."
  - d. How to adjust, operate, and maintain systems specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring."
  - e. How to adjust, operate, and maintain devices specified in Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices."
  - f. How to adjust, operate, and maintain hardware and software specified in Section 260936 "Modular Dimming Controls."
  - g. How to adjust, operate, and maintain hardware and software specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable Luminaire Lighting Controls."
  - h. How to adjust, operate, and maintain hardware and software specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
  - i. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261116.11 "Secondary Unit Substations with Switchgear Secondary."
  - j. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261116.12 "Secondary Unit Substations with Switchboard Secondary."
  - k. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261116.13 "Secondary Unit Substations with Motor Control Center Secondary."
  - l. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261213 "Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers."

- m. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261216 "Dry-Type, Medium-Voltage Transformers."
- n. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261219 "Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers."
- o. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261323 "Medium-Voltage Metal-Enclosed Switchgear."
- p. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261326 "Medium-Voltage Metal-Clad Switchgear."
- q. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 261329 "Medium-Voltage Compartmentalized Switchgear."
- r. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262300 "Low-Voltage Switchgear."
- s. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262313 "Paralleling Low-Voltage Switchgear."
- t. How to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories specified in Section 262413 "Switchboards."
- u. How to adjust, operate, and maintain control modules specified in Section 262416.16 "Electronically Operated Circuit-Breaker Panelboards."
- v. How to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers specified in Section 262419 "Motor-Control Centers."
- w. How to adjust, operate, and maintain hardware and software specified in Section 262713 "Electricity Metering."
- x. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262733 "Power Distribution Units."
- y. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262743 "Electric-Vehicle Service Equipment - AC Level 1 and Level 2."
- z. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262746 "Electric-Vehicle Service Equipment - DC Level 1 and Level 2."
- aa. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262913.03 "Manual and Magnetic Motor Controllers."
- bb. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262913.06 "Soft-Start Motor Controllers."
- cc. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 262923 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers."
- dd. How to adjust, operate, and maintain controllers, remote alarm panels, low-suction-shutdown panels, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based controls within this equipment specified in Section 262933 "Controllers for Fire Pump Drivers."
- ee. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263100 "Photovoltaic Collectors."
- ff. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263213.13 "Diesel-Engine-Driven Generator Sets."
- gg. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263213.16 "Gas-Engine-Driven Generator Sets."
- hh. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263213.19 "Bi-Fuel-Engine-Driven Generator Sets."
- ii. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263323.11 "Central Battery Equipment for Emergency Lighting."
- jj. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263343 "Battery Chargers."

- kk. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263353 "Static Uninterruptible Power Supply."
  - ll. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 263533 "Power Factor Correction Equipment."
  - mm. How to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment, including ground-fault protection system, specified in Section 263600 "Transfer Switches."
  - nn. How to adjust, operate, and maintain devices specified in Section 264313 "Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
  - oo. How to adjust, operate, and maintain stage lighting equipment specified in Section 265561 "Theatrical Lighting."
  - pp. How to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photoelectric controls specified in Section 265617 "Fluorescent Exterior Lighting."
  - qq. How to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photoelectric controls specified in Section 265619 "LED Exterior Lighting."
  - rr. How to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photoelectric controls specified in Section 265621 "HID Exterior Lighting."
2. Provide cost to Owner/Tenant of video recordings of training sessions to Owner, and if there is no agreement for video recording of training sessions, allow Owner to record training sessions.

END OF SECTION 260010

## SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Aluminum building wire rated 600 V or less.
3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
4. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
5. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260513 "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 601 to 35,000 V.
2. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
3. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each conductor and cable indicating lead content.

C. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Okonite Company (The).
  2. Service Wire Co.
  3. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  2. RoHS compliant.
  3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
  2. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
  3. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
  4. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
  5. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
  6. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Okonite Company (The).
  2. Service Wire Co.
  3. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  2. Comply with UL 1569.
  3. RoHS compliant.
  4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:

1. multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
  2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Bare.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
  2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.
- I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

## 2.3 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
  2. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
  3. Radix Wire.
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
1. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG or size as recommended by system manufacturer.
1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
  2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
  3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
  - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 3. Service Wire Co.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
  - 1. Material: Copper.
  - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
  - 3. Termination: Compression.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.



- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRING

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
  - 2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
  - 1. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
  - 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: **1-inch (25-mm)** conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **6 inches (150 mm)** of slack.

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
  - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
  - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For each conductor and cable indicating lead content.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 1. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
    - a. Test wells.
    - b. Ground rods.
    - c. Ground rings.
    - d. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
  - 2. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings based on NETA MTS, OR NFPA 70B.

- a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
- b. Include recommended testing intervals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  2. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
  3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
  4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

### 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
  5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
  7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal [one] [two]-piece clamp.
- P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- Q. Water Pipe Clamps:
  - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
    - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.

- b. Listed for direct burial.
- 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

## 2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

### 3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

### 3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  - 9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.



- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

### 3.6 FENCE GROUNDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet (450 m) except as follows:
  - 1. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet (225 m).
    - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
- B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet (45 m) on each side of crossing.
- C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
  - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
  - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
  - 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
  - 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
  - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

#### 2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
  - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria 1-5/8 inches (41.25 mm).
  - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Hilti, Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
      - 2) Hilti, Inc.
      - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F 3125/F 3125M, **Grade A325** (**Grade A325M**).
  - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA 1.
  - 2. NECA 101
  - 3. NECA 102.
  - 4. NECA 105.
  - 5. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69, or Spring-tension clamps.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 260529



## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.
2. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
3. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

#### A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - d. Electri-Flex Company.
2. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
5. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
6. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated IMC.
  - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - b. Coating Thickness: **0.040 inch (1 mm)**, minimum.
7. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
8. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
9. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

#### B. Metal Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - d. Electri-Flex Company.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
4. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
5. Fittings for EMT:
  - a. Material: die cast.
  - b. Type: Setscrew.

6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  7. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of **0.040 inch (1 mm)**, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

### A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - c. Electri-Flex Company.

### B. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
2. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
3. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

### C. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - c. Electri-Flex Company.
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
4. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
5. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.
6. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 (interior), or Type 3R (exterior) unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

## 2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.
  - 1. VOC Content: 490 g/L or less for PVC conduit and fittings.

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
  - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 3. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Material: Cast metal.
  - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
  - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
  - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing **50 lb (23 kg)**. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than **50 lb (23 kg)** shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing **70 lb (32 kg)**.
  - 1. Listing and labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- M. Device Box Dimensions: **4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep)**.
- N. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
  - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

P. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Armorcast Products Company.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Armorcast Products Company.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.

5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, IMC, RNC, or Type EPC-40-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, or EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete encased.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC, IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
  - a. Loading dock.
  - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
  - c. Mechanical rooms.
  - d. Gymnasiums.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC, IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

- 3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel, or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- J. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:



1. Run conduit larger than **1-inch (27-mm)** trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum **10-foot (3-m)** intervals.
  2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of **2 inches (50 mm)** of concrete cover in all directions.
  4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  5. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
- M. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to **1-1/4-inch (35-mm)** trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on **1-1/2-inch (41-mm)** trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum **2-inch (50-mm)** radius control at bend points.
  2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding **48 inches (1200 mm)** and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.

- U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
  - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
  - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **30 deg F (17 deg C)** and that has straight-run length that exceeds **25 feet (7.6 m)**.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F (86 deg C)** temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
    - d. Attics: **135 deg F (75 deg C)** temperature change.
  - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least **0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per degree C)** of temperature change for PVC conduits.
  - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of **36 inches (915 mm)** of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
  - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-up at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
  - 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
    - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
  - 6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from **1/2-inch (12.5-mm)** sieve to **No. 4 (4.75-mm)** sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures **1 inch (25 mm)** above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, Insert depth of frost line below grade at Project site below grade.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

- b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter **50 inches (1270 mm)** or more and one or more sides larger than **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.138 inch (3.5 mm)**.

## 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CALPICO, Inc.
    - b. Metraflex Company (The).
    - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - d. Proco Products, Inc.
  2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
  4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. HOLDRITE.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: **5000-psi (34.5-MPa)**, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
  - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
  - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544



## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
- 2. Labels.
- 3. Bands and tubes.
- 4. Tapes and stencils.
- 5. Tags.
- 6. Signs.
- 7. Cable ties.
- 8. Paint for identification.
- 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
  - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - 3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
  - 4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
  - 5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
  - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Bare copper, Green, or Green with a yellow stripe.
  - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
  - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

E. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

## 2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Marking Services, Inc.
  - c. Panduit Corp.
  - d. Seton Identification Products.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Marking Services, Inc.
  - c. Panduit Corp.
  - d. Seton Identification Products.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Marking Services, Inc.
  - c. Panduit Corp.
  - d. Seton Identification Products.
2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
4. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Marking Services, Inc.
    - c. Panduit Corp.
    - d. Seton Identification Products.
  2. Minimum Nominal Size:
    - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
    - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
    - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Marking Services, Inc.
    - c. Panduit Corp.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around item being identified. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Panduit Corp.

## 2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carlton Industries, LP.

- b. [Marking Services, Inc.](#)
  - c. [Panduit Corp.](#)
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than **3 mils** (0.08 mm) thick by **1 to 2 inches** (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
  - 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Brady Corporation.](#)
    - b. [Carlton Industries, LP.](#)
    - c. [Marking Services, Inc.](#)
- C. Tape and Stencil: **4-inch-** (100-mm-) wide black stripes on **10-inch** (250-mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background and is **12 inches** (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.
  - 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Marking Services, Inc.](#)
    - b. [Seton Identification Products.](#)
- D. Floor Marking Tape: **2-inch-** (50-mm-) wide, **5-mil** (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
  - 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Carlton Industries, LP.](#)
    - b. [Seton Identification Products.](#)
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
  - 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Brady Corporation.](#)
    - b. [Marking Services, Inc.](#)
    - c. [Seton Identification Products.](#)
  - 2. Tape:
    - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical [**and communications**] utility lines.
    - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
    - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
  - 3. Color and Printing:

- a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
  - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
  - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".
4. Tag: Type I:
  - a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
  - b. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - c. Thickness: 4 mils (0.1 mm).
  - d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).
  - e. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf (133.4 N) and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).
5. Tag: Type ID:
  - a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
  - b. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils (0.125 mm).
  - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (0.00889 mm).
  - e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft. (13.7 kg/100 sq. m).
  - f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf (311.3 N) and 4600 psi (31.7 MPa).
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

## 2.6 TAGS

### A. Write-on Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - b. Seton Identification Products.
2. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
4. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

## 2.7 SIGNS

### A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - b. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: **7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm)**.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with **0.0396-inch (1-mm)** galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: **10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm)**.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - c. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
  - a. For signs up to **20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm)**, minimum **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** thick.
  - b. For signs larger than **20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm)**, **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick.
  - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** grommets in corners for mounting Self-adhesive.
  - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Marking Services, Inc.
  2. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: **3/16 inch (5 mm)**.
  2. Tensile Strength at **73 Deg F (23 Deg C)** according to ASTM D 638: **12,000 psi (82.7 MPa)**.
  3. Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C)**.
  4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: **3/16 inch (5 mm)**.
  2. Tensile Strength at **73 Deg F (23 Deg C)** according to ASTM D 638: **12,000 psi (82.7 MPa)**.
  3. Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C)**.
  4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: **3/16 inch (5 mm)**.
  2. Tensile Strength at **73 Deg F (23 Deg C)** according to ASTM D 638: **7000 psi (48.2 MPa)**.
  3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  4. Temperature Range: **Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C)**.
  5. Color: Black.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.



- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum ~~3/8-inch-~~ (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- L. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- M. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  - 2. "POWER."
  - 3. "UPS."
- N. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
  - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

- O. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Self-Adhesive Labels:
  - 1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** high letters on **1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-)** high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels **2 inches (50 mm)** high.
- R. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- T. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- U. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of **6 inches (150 mm)** where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- V. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- W. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- X. Underground Line Warning Tape:
  - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at **6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm)** below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds **16 inches (400 mm)** overall.
  - 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  - 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- Y. Write-on Tags:
  - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Secure using **[general-purpose]** **[UV-stabilized]** **[plenum-rated]** cable ties.
- Z. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with ~~1/2-inch-~~ (13-mm-) high letters on minimum ~~1-1/2-inch-~~ (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum ~~2 inches~~ (50 mm) high.

AA. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with ~~1/2-inch-~~ (13-mm-) high letters on minimum ~~1-1/2-inch-~~ (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum ~~2 inches~~ (50 mm) high.

BB. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with ~~1/2-inch-~~ (13-mm-) high letters on minimum ~~1-1/2-inch-~~ (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum ~~2 inches~~ (50 mm) high.

CC. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
  1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at ~~50-foot~~ (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at ~~25-foot~~ (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  2. "POWER."
  3. "UPS."

- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels, or self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags, or self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.
- H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
  - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power-transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- N. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- O. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs.
- P. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs, or Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

Q. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign, or Stenciled legend 4 inches (100 mm) high.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.
3. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching and dimming controls.
4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
5. Switchbox-mounted occupancy and vacancy sensors
6. Digital timer light switches.
7. High-bay occupancy and vacancy sensors.
8. Outdoor motion sensors.
9. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:
  - a. Occupancy sensors.
  - b. Vacancy sensors.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Software and firmware operational documentation.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, or DPDT.
  - 3. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-/240-V ac.
  - 4. Programs: Eight on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
  - 5. Programs: Two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
  - 6. Programs: 2 channels; each channel is individually programmable with eight on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
  - 7. Programs: 2 channels; each channel is individually programmable with two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule with a skip-a-day weekly schedule.
  - 8. Programs: 2 channels; each channel is individually programmable with two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week.
  - 9. Programs: 2 channels; each channel is individually programmable with 40 on-off operations per week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
  - 10. Programs: 2 channels; each channel is individually programmable with 40 on-off operations per week, plus four seasonal schedules that modify the basic program and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
  - 11. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.

12. Astronomic Time: All channels.
13. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
14. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

C. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Comply with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, SPDT, or DPDT.
3. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-/240-V ac.
4. Circuitry: Allows connection of a photoelectric relay as a substitute for the on-off function of a program.
5. Astronomic time dial.
6. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
7. Skip-a-day mode.
8. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

## 2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST DPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W incandescent or 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

C. Description: Solid state; one set of NO dry contacts rated for 24 V ac at 1 A, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773, and compatible with luminaire, power pack, and lighting control panelboard.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Mounting: 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded male conduit.



5. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.
6. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
  - a. LED status lights to indicate load status.
  - b. Plenum rated.
  - c. With integral current monitoring
  - d. Compatible with digital addressable lighting interface.
  - e. Plenum rated.

## 2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
  4. Philips Lighting Controls.
  5. Square D.
  6. Crestron
- B. General Requirements for Sensors:
  1. Wall or Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
  2. Dual technology.
  3. Separate power pack.
  4. Hardwired or Wireless connection to switch; and BAS and lighting control system.
  5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  6. Operation:
    - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
    - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
    - c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
  7. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A.
  8. Power: Line voltage or Integral photovoltaic collector subject to installation location.
  9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.

10. Mounting:

- a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
- b. Relay: Externally mounted through a **1/2-inch (13-mm)** knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
- c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.

12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

13. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from **2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux)**; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Wall or Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm)**, and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than **12 inches (305 mm)** in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of **12 inches/s (305 mm/s)**.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of **1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m)** when mounted on a **96-inch- (2440-mm-)** high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of **1000 square feet (110 square meters)** when mounted **48 inches (1200 mm)** above finished floor.

## 2.4 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
4. Philips Lighting Controls.
5. Square D.
6. Crestron
- 7.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection or wireless connection.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
8. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
9. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
10. Color: White.
11. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS2:

1. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
3. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
8. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
9. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
10. Color: White.
11. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

## 2.5 DIGITAL TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

- B. Description: Combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting control unit. Switchbox-mounted, backlit LCD display, with selectable time interval in 10 minute increments.
1. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 amps at 277-V ac for LED, and 1/4 horsepower at 120-V ac.
  2. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
  3. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
  4. Color: White.
  5. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

## 2.6 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  3. Crestron
- B. Description: Solid-state outdoor motion sensors.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Dual-technology (PIR and ultrasonic) type, weatherproof. Detect occurrences of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm)**. Comply with UL 773A.
  3. Switch Rating:
    - a. Luminaire-Mounted Sensor: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent/LED.
    - b. Separately Mounted Sensor: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
  4. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off." With bypass switch to override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
  5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage type.
  6. Detector Coverage:
    - a. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of **900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m)**.
    - b. Long Range: 180-degree field of view and **110-foot (34-m)** detection range.
  7. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from **10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux)**. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
  8. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
  9. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and help eliminate false "off" switching.

10. Operating Ambient Conditions: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from **minus 40 to plus 130 deg F** (**minus 40 to plus 54 deg C**), rated as "raintight" according to UL 773A.

## 2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
  2. General Electric Company.
  3. Square D.
  4. Crestron
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
  1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
  2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
  3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
  4. Provide with control and pilot devices as scheduled, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

## 2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- D. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

### 3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
  - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
  - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
  - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

### 3.6 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within [two] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
  - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

## SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes distribution, dry-type transformers with a nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
  - 2. Eaton.
  - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
  - 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.



## 2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
  - 1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
  - 2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by an NRTL.
- D. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA shall have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.
- E. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
- F. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
  - 1. Coil Material: Copper.
  - 2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
  - 3. Terminal Connections: Bolted.
- G. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

## 2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Enclosure: Ventilated or Totally enclosed, nonventilated.
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 3R, or Type 4X, Stainless Steel, as indicated on drawings: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
  - 2. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
- D. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.
- E. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
- F. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- G. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

- H. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- I. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or a ground bar installed on the inside of the transformer enclosure.
- J. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

## 2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Nameplates: Self-adhesive label for each distribution transformer. Self-adhesive labels are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
  - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
- B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

- C. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.
    - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
    - c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
    - d. Verify the unit is clean.
    - e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.

- f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
- g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
- c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
- d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

E. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

F. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262213

## SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Surge protection devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Control power.
6. Accessory components and features.
7. Identification.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each switchboard, overcurrent protective device, surge protection device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated Design Submittal:

1. For arc-flash hazard analysis.
2. For arc-flash labels.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

1.4 Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are ready, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 122 deg F (50 deg C).
  - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace switchboard enclosures, buswork, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and factory installed interconnection wiring that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's agrees to repair or replace surge protection devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 SWITCHBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
  2. Eaton.
  3. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
  4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 2.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Comply with UL 891.
- G. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:
1. Main Devices: Panel mounted.
  2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
  3. Sections front and rear aligned.
- H. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- I. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 3R.
1. Finish: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard color; undersurfaces treated with corrosion-resistant undercoating.
  2. Enclosure: Flat roof; bolt-on rear covers for each section, with provisions for padlocking.
  3. Doors: Personnel door at each end of aisle, minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm); opening outwards; with panic hardware and provisions for padlocking. At least one door shall be sized to permit the largest single switchboard section to pass through without disassembling doors, hinges, or switchboard section.
  4. Accessories: LED luminaires, ceiling mounted; wired to a three-way light switch at each end of aisle; ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) duplex receptacle; emergency battery pack luminaire installed on wall of aisle midway between personnel doors.
  5. Walk-in Aisle Heating and Ventilating:
    - a. Factory-installed exhaust fan with capacities to maintain switchboard interior temperature of 100 deg F (38 deg C) with outside design temperature of 104 deg F (40 deg C).
    - b. Ventilating openings complete with replaceable fiberglass air filters.
    - c. Thermostat: Single stage; wired to control heat and exhaust fan.
- J. Service Entrance Rating: Switchboards intended for use as service entrance equipment shall contain from one to six service disconnecting means with overcurrent protection, a neutral bus with disconnecting link, a grounding electrode conductor terminal, and a main bonding jumper.
- K. Utility Metering Compartment: Barrier compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements; hinged sealable door; buses provisioned for mounting utility

company's current transformers and potential transformers or potential taps as required by utility company. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features.

- L. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.
- M. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.
- N. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide phase bus arrangement A, B, C from front to back, top to bottom, and left to right when viewed from the front of the switchboard.
  - 2. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.
  - 3. Tin-plated aluminum feeder circuit-breaker line connections.
  - 4. Load Terminals: Insulated, rigidly braced, runback bus extensions, of same material as through buses, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit conductors. Provide load terminals for future circuit-breaker positions at full-ampere rating of circuit-breaker position.
  - 5. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch- (6-by-50-mm-) hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with mechanical connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
  - 6. Main-Phase Buses and Equipment-Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
  - 7. Disconnect Links:
    - a. Isolate neutral bus from incoming neutral conductors.
    - b. Bond neutral bus to equipment-ground bus for switchboards utilized as service equipment or separately derived systems.
  - 8. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.
- O. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

## 2.3 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
  - 2. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
  - 3. Eaton.
  - 4. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
  - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.



- B. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 1.
- C. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Integral disconnect switch.
  - 2. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
  - 3. Indicator light display for protection status.
  - 4. Surge counter.
- D. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
  - 1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
  - 2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
  - 3. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V.
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
  - 1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
  - 2. Line to Ground: 1000 V.
  - 3. Line to Line: 1000 V.
- G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.
- H. Nominal Rating: 20 kA.

## 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  - 3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replaceable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.
    - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    - c. Long and short time adjustments.
    - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
  6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  7. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  8. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
    - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - e. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
    - f. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted, Universal-mounted, Integral, or Din-rail-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
    - g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    - h. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
    - i. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
    - j. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
- B. Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker (ICCB): 100 percent rated, sealed, insulated-case power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.
1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
  2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
  3. Standard-function, microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.
    - b. Time adjustments for long- and short-time pickup.
    - c. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
  4. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
  5. Remote trip indication and control.

6. Communication Capability: Web enabled integral Ethernet communication module and embedded Web server with factory-configured Web pages (HTML file format). Provide functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
  7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
  8. Control Voltage: 120-V ac.
- C. Bolted-Pressure Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses rotary-mechanical-bolting action to produce and maintain high clamping pressure on the switch blade after it engages the stationary contacts.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Boltswitch, Inc.
    - b. Eaton.
    - c. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
    - d. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
  2. Main-Contact Interrupting Capability: Minimum of 12 times the switch current rating.
  3. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.
    - a. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.
  4. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, SPDT, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
  5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
  6. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.
    - a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  7. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.
- D. High-Pressure, Butt-Type Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses butt-type contacts and a spring-charged mechanism to produce and maintain high-pressure contact when switch is closed.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
  2. Main-Contact Interrupting Capability: Minimum of 12 times the switch current rating.
  3. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.

- a. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.
- 4. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, SPDT, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
- 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
- 6. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.
  - a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- 7. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.
- E. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
- F. Fuses are specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."

## 2.5 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Instrument Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:
  - 1. Potential Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 120 V, 60 Hz, single secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
  - 2. Current Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; wound type; single secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
  - 3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
  - 4. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondary wiring to ground overcurrent relays, via shorting terminals, to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker, ground-fault protection.
- B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
  - 1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
    - a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
    - b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
    - c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
    - d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    - e. Megavars: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    - f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 1 percent.
    - g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.1 percent.

- h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 1 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
    - i. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.
  - 2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.
- C. Watt-Hour Meters and Wattmeters:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI C12.1.
  - 2. Three-phase induction type with two stators, each with current and potential coil, rated 5 A, 120 V, 60 Hz.
  - 3. Suitable for connection to three- and four-wire circuits.
  - 4. Potential indicating lamps.
  - 5. Adjustments for light and full load, phase balance, and power factor.
  - 6. Four-dial clock register.
  - 7. Ratchets to prevent reverse rotation.
  - 8. Removable meter with drawout test plug.
  - 9. Semiflush mounted case with matching cover.
  - 10. Appropriate multiplier tag.
- D. Impulse-Totalizing Demand Meter:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI C12.1.
  - 2. Suitable for use with switchboard watt-hour meter, including two-circuit totalizing relay.
  - 3. Cyclometer.
  - 4. Four-dial, totalizing kilowatt-hour register.
  - 5. Positive chart drive mechanism.
  - 6. Capillary pen holding a minimum of one month's ink supply.
  - 7. Roll chart with minimum 31-day capacity; appropriate multiplier tag.
  - 8. Capable of indicating and recording 30-minute integrated demand of totalized system.

## 2.6 CONTROL POWER

- A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.
- B. Electrically Interlocked Main and Tie Circuit Breakers: Two control-power transformers in separate compartments, with interlocking relays, connected to the primary side of each control-power transformer at the line side of the associated main circuit breaker. 120-V secondaries connected through automatic transfer relays to ensure a fail-safe automatic transfer scheme.
- C. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.
- D. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

## 2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. NONE.

## 2.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NECA 400 or NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Install switchboards and accessories according to NECA 400 or NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 1. Install conduits entering underneath the switchboard, entering under the vertical section where the conductors will terminate. Install with couplings flush with the concrete base. Extend 2 inches (50-mm) above concrete base after switchboard is anchored in place.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.
  - 6. Anchor switchboard to building structure at the top of the switchboard if required or recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, straps and brackets, and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.
- E. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.
- G. Install overcurrent protective devices, surge protection devices, and instrumentation.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

- H. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Acceptance Testing:
    - a. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit. Open control and metering circuits within the switchboard, and remove neutral connection to surge protection and other electronic devices prior to insulation test. Reconnect after test.
    - b. Test continuity of each circuit.
  - 2. Test ground-fault protection of equipment for service equipment per NFPA 70.
  - 3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

END OF SECTION 262413



## SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- B. SPD: Surge protective device.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  2. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
  3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
  7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  9. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
  10. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

### A. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

## 1.7 WARRANTY

### A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion, or as agreed in contract between owner and general contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Flush-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
  1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - c. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
    - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
    - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 5, or Type 12.
  2. Height: 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
  3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
- F. Incoming Mains Location: Convertible between top and bottom.

- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  - 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- I. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- J. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.
- L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

## 2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton.

2. [General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.](#)
3. [Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.](#)
4. [Square D; by Schneider Electric.](#)

- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.
- H. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
1. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit, or 24-V control circuit.

## 2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Eaton.](#)
  2. [General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.](#)
  3. [Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.](#)
  4. [Square D; by Schneider Electric.](#)
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
1. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit, or 24-V control circuit.
- F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- G. Column-Type Panelboards: Single row of overcurrent devices with narrow gutter extension and overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

## 2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
    - a. RMS sensing.
    - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
      - 1) Instantaneous trip.
      - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
      - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
  4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
  8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
  9. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

- e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
  - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  - g. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted, Integral, or Din-rail-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
  - h. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
  - i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
  - j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
- 1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."

## 2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

## 2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Mount top of trim **90 inches (2286 mm)** above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- E. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- I. Stub four 1-inch (27-EMT) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-EMT) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- J. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262416



## SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. USB receptacles.
3. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
4. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
5. Decorator-style devices, 20 A.
6. Occupancy sensors.
7. Digital timer light switches.
8. Residential devices.
9. Wall-box dimmers.
10. Wall plates.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

E. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

F. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

C. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

- c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  - 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
  - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
  - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
  - 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.
- D. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
    - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
    - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  - 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
  - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
  - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
  - 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

## 2.3 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 15 A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
    - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
    - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  - 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
  - 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
- B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
    - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)

- c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
  3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
  5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.
- C. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 15 A:
1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
    - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
    - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
  3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
  5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.
- D. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
    - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
    - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
  3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
  5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

## 2.4 USB RECEPTACLES

### A. USB Charging Receptacles:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
  - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
  - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
  - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
  3. USB Receptacles: [Dual] [and] [quad], USB Type A, 5 V dc, and 2.1 A per receptacle (minimum).
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 1310 and USB 3.0 devices.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex and USB Charging Receptacles:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
  - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
  - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
  - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the line voltage receptacle.
3. Line Voltage Receptacles: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding; NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. USB Receptacles: Dual USB Type A, 5 V dc, and 2.1 A per receptacle (minimum).
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 1310, USB 3.0 devices, and FS W-C-596.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

2.5 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
  - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
  - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
  - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
- 2.
3. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
4. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
5. Type: Feed through.
6. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

C. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
4. Type: Feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 15 A

A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

B. Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
3. Description: Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

C. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

D. Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

E. Pilot-Light, Single-Pole Switches: 120/277 V, 15 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Illuminated when switch is off.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

F.     Lighted Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A <Insert drawing designation>:

1.     Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a.     Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b.     Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c.     Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d.     Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2.     Description: Handle illuminated when switch is off.
3.     Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.7     TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A.     Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1.     Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a.     Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b.     Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c.     Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d.     Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2.     Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

B.     Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1.     Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a.     Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b.     Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c.     Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d.     Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2.     Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

C.     Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1.     Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a.     Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b.     Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c.     Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d.     Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2.     Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

D.     Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:



EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

E. Lighted Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Handle illuminated when switch is off.
3. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.8 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES, 15 A

A. Decorator Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

B. Decorator, Tamper-Resistant, Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A,:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.
- C. Decorator, Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
  3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
  5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.
- D. Decorator Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A **<Insert drawing designation>**:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  2. Comply with UL 20.
- E. Decorator Single-Pole Lighted Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  2. Description: Square face illuminated when circuit is switched off.
  3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
- 2.9 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES, 20 A
- A. Decorator Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).

- b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
    - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Square face.
  3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
- B. Decorator Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
    - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
    - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
  3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
  5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.
- C. Decorator, Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
    - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
    - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
  3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
  5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.
- D. Decorator Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
    - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
    - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
    - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
  2. Comply with UL 20.

E. Decorator Single-Pole Lighted Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Square face illuminated when circuit is switched off.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.

2.10 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall Switch Sensor Light Switch, Dual Technology:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual (ultrasonic and passive infrared) technology.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
5. Adjustable time delay of five, 10, 15, 20 minutes.
6. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux).
8. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS,
9. Connections: RJ-45 communications outlet, or
10. Connections: Integral wireless networking.

B. Wall Sensor Light Switch, Passive Infrared:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using passive infrared technology.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
5. Connections: Hard wired.

6. Connections: Wireless.
7. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
8. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
9. Adjustable time delay of five, 10, 15, 20 minutes.
10. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
11. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux).

C. Wall Sensor Light Switch, Ultrasonic:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using ultrasonic technology.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS,
5. Connections: RJ-45 communications outlet, or
6. Connections: Integral wireless networking.
7. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
8. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
9. Adjustable time delay of five, 10, 15, 20 minutes.
10. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
11. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux).

2.11 TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

A. Digital Timer Light Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting-control unit, with backlit digital display, with selectable time interval in 10-minute increments.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
5. Integral relay for connection to BAS.

2.12 RESIDENTIAL DEVICES

- A. Residential-Grade, Tamper-Resistant, GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A Insert drawing designation:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  3. Feed-through connectors.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 943 and UL 1699.
- B. Residential-Grade, Tamper-Resistant, AFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  3. Feed-through connectors.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 943 and UL 1699.
- C. Residential-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  3. Feed-through connectors.
  4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
- D. Weather- and Tamper-Resistant Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
  3. Feed-through connectors.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marked as "Weather Resistant."

E. Fan-Speed Controls:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Modular, 120-V ac, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 1917.
4. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A.
5. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

F. Telephone Outlet:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
  - e. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Single RJ-11 jack for terminating, balanced twisted pair cable complying with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
3. Standards: Comply with UL 1863.

G. Combination Telephone and Coaxial Outlet:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
  - e. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Single RJ-11 jack for terminating, twisted pair cable complying with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" and a single BNC connector for terminating coaxial cable.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 1863.

2.13 DIMMERS

A. Wall-Box Dimmers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
  - e. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Modular, full-wave, solid-state dimmer switch with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
3. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 1472.
5. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
  - a. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
6. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

## 2.14 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
  1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting Smooth, or high-impact thermoplastic.
  3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:



1. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
2. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Device Installation:

1. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** in length.
2. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

D. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

F. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
- C. Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas or hospital-grade outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

## SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting units.
2. Exit signs.
3. Luminaire supports.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with integral or remote emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support, arranged by designation.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- D. Sample Warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for recessed luminaires.
- F. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
  2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) or exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C), with an average value exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C) over a 24-hour period.
    - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F (minus 20 deg C) and not exceeding 140 deg F (60 deg C).
    - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
    - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet (1000 m).
  4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
  7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- G. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate one LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
  2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote fixture continuously.
  4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
  6. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly shall be located no less than half the distance recommended by the emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.

7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Luminaires:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
  - b. Lightolier; a Philips group brand.
  - c. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  - d. Philips Lighting Company.
  - e. Chloride
2. Emergency Luminaires: as indicated on Interior Luminaire Schedule, with the following additional features:
  - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
  - b. Internal or External emergency power unit.
  - c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed fixtures in wet locations.
  - d. UL 94 5VA flame rating.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
  - b. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
2. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Luminaire Schedule.
3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
5. UV stable thermoplastic housing.
6. Two LED lamp heads.
7. Internal or External emergency power unit.
8. External emergency power unit.

## 2.4 EXIT SIGNS

### A. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
  - b. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  - c. Philips Lighting Company.
  - d. Chloride.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
3. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each fixture; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
4. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
5. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

### B. Self-Luminous Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
  - b. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  - c. Chloride.
2. Powered by tritium gas, with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting. Signs shall be guaranteed by manufacturer to maintain the minimum brightness requirements in UL 924 for 10 years.
3. Use strontium oxide aluminate compound to store ambient light and release the stored energy when the light is removed. Include universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

### A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

### B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

### C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Tempered Fresnel glass, Prismatic acrylic Clear, or UV-stabilized acrylic.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing.
2. powder coat finish.

E. Conduit: Electrical metallic tubing, or Flexible metallic conduit, minimum 3/4 inch (21 mm) in diameter.

## 2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
  2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
  3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of fixture weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Attached to structural members in walls.



2. Do not attach fixtures directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of fixture oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

H. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265213

**SECTION 22 02 00 -  
BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.
- B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect for approval as soon as practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect.
- C. Notwithstanding any reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form the complete and functioning systems in all of its various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The contractor shall review all pertinent drawings, including those of other contracts prior to commencement of Work.
- B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items Specified herein, indicated on the Drawings or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.
- C. The approximate locations of Mechanical (HVAC) and Plumbing items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building, and will in all cases be subject to the Review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.
- E. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to the bidding, where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the

discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.

- F. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.
- G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified later, or necessary for a complete and functioning heating, ventilating and air conditioning system shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".
- H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.
- I. The Contractor shall participate in the commissioning process as required. Including, but not limited to meeting attendance, completion of checklists and participation in functional testing.

### **1.3 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the approved shop drawings.
- B. All piping or equipment locations as indicated on the documents do not indicate every transition, offset, or exact location. All transitions, offsets clearances and exact locations shall be established by actual field measurements, coordination with the structural, architectural and reflected ceiling plans, and other trades. Submit shop drawings for approval.
- C. All transitions, offsets and relocations as required by actual field conditions shall be performed by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Additional coordination with electrical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of electrical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations.

### **1.4 SITE VISIT AND FAMILIARIZATION**

- A. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.
- B. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.
- C. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

**1.5 WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Finish painting is specified. Prime and protective painting are included in the work of this Division.
- B. Owner and General Contractor furnished equipment shall be properly connected to Plumbing systems.
- C. Furnishing and installing all required Plumbing equipment control relays and electrical interlock devices, conduit, wire and J-boxes are included in the Work of this Division.

**1.6 PERMITS, TESTS, INSPECTIONS**

- A. Arrange and pay for all permits, fees, tests, and all inspections as required by governmental authorities.

**1.7 DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

- A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed or final payment has been received. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the architect, owner and contractor.

**1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.
- B. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or valves properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.
- C. Damaged equipment, valves or pipe shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment, pipe and valves shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

**1.9 NOISE AND VIBRATION**

- A. The pumpingsystems and the component parts there of, shall be guaranteed to operate without objectionable noise and vibration.
- B. Provide foundations, supports and isolators as specified or indicated, properly adjusted to prevent transmission of vibration to the Building structure, piping and other items.
- C. Carefully fabricate pipe and fittings with smooth interior finish to prevent turbulence and generation or regeneration of noise.
- D. All equipment shall be selected to operate with minimum of noise and vibration. If, in the opinion of the Architect, objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping or other parts of the Work, the Contractor shall rectify such conditions without extra cost to the Owner.

**1.10 APPLICABLE CODES**

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

- A. Obtain all required permits and inspections for all work required by the Contract Documents and pay all required fees in connection thereof.
- B. Arrange with the serving utility companies for the connection of all required utilities and pay all charges, meter charges, connection fees and inspection fees, if required.
- C. Comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the following nationally accepted codes and standards:
  - 1. American Society of Plumbing Engineers, ASPE.
  - 2. American Standards Association, ASA.
  - 3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., ASHRAE.
  - 4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME.
  - 5. American Society of Plumbing Engineers, ASPE.
  - 6. American Society of Testing Materials, ASTM.
  - 7. American Water Works Association, AWWA.
  - 8. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA.
  - 9. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., UL.
  - 10. International Energy Conservation Code, IECC.
- D. Where differences existing between the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the above listed nationally accepted codes and standards, the more stringent or costly application shall govern. Promptly notify the Engineer in writing of all differences.
- E. When directed in writing by the Engineer, remove all work installed that does not comply with the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the above listed nationally accepted codes and standards, correct the deficiencies, and complete the work at no additional cost to the Owner.

**1.11 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS**

- A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 01.
- B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted", "Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.
- D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied

meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

- E. Reviewed:Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions.In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Furnish:Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
- G. Install:Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
- H. Provide:Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.
- I. Installer:Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or Sub-contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.
- J. Imperative Language:Used generally in Specifications.Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor.For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or when so noted by other identified installers or entities.
- K. Minimum Quality/Quantity:In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided.Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits.In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.
- L. Abbreviations and Symbols:The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted.Actual word abbreviations of a self explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings.Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules.These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing.Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated.Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of

Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by 2009 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 34 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

## **1.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. These Specifications are intended to supplement the Drawings and it will not be the province of the Specifications to mention any part of the work which the Drawings are competent to fully explain in every particular and such omission is not to relieve the Contractor from carrying out portions indicated on the Drawings only.
- B. Should items be required by these Specifications and not indicated on the Drawings, they are to be supplied even if of such nature that they could have been indicated thereon. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either Drawings or Specifications, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be estimated and the matter referred to the Architect or Engineer for review with a request for information and clarification at least 7 working days prior to bid opening date for issuance of an addendum.
- C. The listing of product manufacturers, materials and methods in the various sections of the Specifications, and indicated on the Drawings, is intended to establish a standard of quality only. It is not the intention of the Owner or Engineer to discriminate against any product, material or method that is equal to the standards as indicated and/or specified, nor is it intended to preclude open, competitive bidding. The fact that a specific manufacturer is listed as an acceptable manufacturer should not be interpreted to mean that the manufacturers' standard product will meet the requirements of the project design, Drawings, Specifications and space constraints.
- D. The Architect or Engineer and Owner shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.
- E. Products by other reliable manufacturers, other materials, and other methods, will be accepted as outlined, provided they have equal capacity, construction, and performance. However, under no circumstances shall any substitution be made without the written permission of the Architect or Engineer and Owner. Request for prior approval must be made in writing 10 days prior to the bid date without fail.
- F. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is not a statement that another product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method is the only one that shall be used without prior approval.
- G. Wherever a definite material or manufacturer's product is specified and the Specification states that products of similar design and equal construction from the specified list of manufacturers may be substituted, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that products of manufacturers that are specified are the only products that will be acceptable and that products of other manufacturers will not be considered for substitution without approval.
- H. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is a statement that "OR EQUAL" product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method or an "OR EQUAL" product, material or method may be used if it complies with the specifications and is submitted for review to the Engineer as outline herein.

- I. Where permission to use substituted or alternative equipment on the project is granted by the Owner or Engineer in writing, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor or Subcontractor involved to verify that the equipment will fit in the space available which includes allowances for all required Code and maintenance clearances, and to coordinate all equipment structural support, plumbing and electrical requirements and provisions with the Mechanical and Plumbing Design Documents and all other trades, including Division 26.
- J. Changes in architectural, structural, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing requirements for the substitution shall be the responsibility of the bidder wishing to make the substitution. This shall include the cost of redesign by the affected designer(s). Any additional cost incurred by affected subcontractors shall be the responsibility of this bidder and not the owner.
- K. If any request for a substitution of product, material or method is rejected, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
- L. The Owner or Engineer will investigate all requests for substitutions when submitted in accordance with above and if accepted, will issue a letter allowing the substitutions.
- M. Where equipment other than that used in the design as specified or shown on the Drawings is substituted (either from an approved manufacturers list or by submittal review), it shall be the responsibility of the substituting Contractor to coordinate space requirements, building provisions and connection requirements with his trades and all other trades and pay all additional costs to other trades, the Owner, the Architect or Engineer, if any, due to the substitutions.

### **1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordinate with Division 01 for submittal timetable requirements, unless noted otherwise within thirty (30) days after the Contract is awarded the Contractor shall submit a minimum of eight (8) complete bound sets of shop drawings and complete data covering each item of equipment or material. The first submittal of each item requiring a submittal must be received by the Architect or Engineer within the above thirty day period. The Architect or Engineer shall not be responsible for any delays or costs incurred due to excessive shop drawing review time for submittals received after the thirty (30) day time limit. The Architect and Engineer will retain one (1) copy each of all shop drawings for their files. Where full size drawings are involved, submit one (1) print and one (1) digital file in lieu of eight (8) sets. All literature pertaining to an item subject to Shop Drawing submittal shall be submitted at one time. A submittal shall not contain information from more than one Specification section, but may have a section subdivided into items or equipment as listed in each section. The Contractor may elect to submit each item or type of equipment separately. Each submittal shall include the following items enclosed in a suitable binder:
  - 1. A cover sheet with the names and addresses of the Project, Architect, MEP Engineer, General Contractor and the Subcontractor making the submittal. The cover sheet shall also contain the section number covering the item or items submitted and the item nomenclature or description.
  - 2. An index page with a listing of all data included in the Submittal.
  - 3. A list of variations page with a listing all variations, including unfurnished or additional required accessories, items or other features, between the submitted equipment and the specified equipment. If there are no variations, then this page shall state "NO VARIATIONS". Where variations affect the work of other



Contractors, then the Contractor shall certify on this page that these variations have been fully coordinated with the affected Contractors and that all expenses associated with the variations will be paid by the submitting Contractor. This page will be signed by the submitting Contractor.

4. Equipment information including manufacturer's name and designation, size, performance and capacity data as applicable. All applicable Listings, Labels, Approvals and Standards shall be clearly indicated.
  5. Dimensional data and scaled drawings as applicable to show that the submitted equipment will fit the space available with all required Code and maintenance clearances clearly indicated and labeled at a minimum scale of  $1/4" = 1'-0"$ , as required to demonstrate that the alternate or substituted product will fit in the space available.
  6. Identification of each item of material or equipment matching that indicated on the Drawings.
  7. Sufficient pictorial, descriptive and diagrammatic data on each item to show its conformance with the Drawings and Specifications. Any options or special requirements or accessories shall be so indicated. All applicable information shall be clearly indicated with arrows or another approved method.
  8. Additional information as required in other Sections of this Division.
  9. Certification by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the material submitted is in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, signed and dated in long hand. Submittals that do not comply with the above requirements shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT".
- B. Refer to Division 01 for additional information on shop drawings and submittals.
- C. Equipment and materials submittals and shop drawings will be reviewed for compliance with design concept only. It will be assumed that the submitting Contractor has verified that all items submitted can be installed in the space allotted. Review of shop drawings and submittals shall not be considered as a verification or guarantee of measurements or building conditions.
- D. Where shop drawings and submittals are marked "REVIEWED", the review of the submittal does not indicate that submittals have been checked in detail nor does it in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to furnish material and perform work as required by the Contract Documents.
- E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and returned to the Contractor with one of the following categories indicated:
1. REVIEWED: Contractor need take no further submittal action, shall include this submittal in the O&M manual and may order the equipment submitted on.
  2. REVIEWED AS NOTED: Contractor shall submit a letter verifying that required exceptions to the submittal have been received and complied with including additional accessories or coordination action as noted, and shall include this submittal and compliance letter in the O&M manual. The contractor may order the equipment submitted on at the time of the returned submittal providing the Contractor complies with the exceptions noted.
  3. NOT APPROVED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is not approved, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment that is not approved. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

4. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked revise and resubmit, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or provide as noted on previous shop drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment marked revise and resubmit. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
  5. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED: Contractor shall resubmit submittal on material, equipment or method of installation. The Contractor's stamp is required stating the submittal meets all conditions of the contract documents. The stamp shall be signed by the General Contractor. The submittal will not be reviewed if the stamp is not placed and signed on all shop drawings.
  6. MANUFACTURER NOT AS SPECIFIED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked manufacturer not as specified, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the specifications. Contractor shall not order equipment where submittal is marked manufacturer not as specified. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
- F. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without shop drawing review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.
- G. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.
- H. Submittals are required for, but not limited to, the following items:
1. Basic Materials.
  2. Plumbing Fixture and Valves.
  3. Support and Couriers.
  4. Floor Drain, Roof Drain and Cleanouts.
  5. Interceptors/Traps (All Types).
  6. Water Heaters
  7. Water Softeners.
  8. Water Treatment.
  9. Domestic Water Booster Pumps.
  10. Fire Pumps and Jockey Pumps.
  11. Fire Pump Controllers
  12. Backflow Preventers.
  13. Plumbing Piping.
  14. Expansion Compensation.
  15. Variable Frequency Drives.
  16. Noise and Vibration Controls.
  17. Portable Pipe Hanger and Equipment Supports.
  18. Plumbing Specialties.
  19. Water Filters.
  20. Test, Adjust and Balance Reports.
  21. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor Qualifications.
  22. Coordination Drawings.

- I. Refer to Division 26 sections for additional shop drawing requirements. Provide samples of actual materials and/or equipment to be used on the Project upon request of the Owner or Engineer.

#### **1.14 COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
  1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
    - a. Wall and type locations.
    - b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
    - c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
    - d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
    - e. Equipment connections and support details.
    - f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
    - g. Routing of storm, sanitary sewer piping and plumbing piping.
    - h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
    - i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
    - j. Valve stem movement.
    - k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.
  2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
  3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
- B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.
- C. By submitting shop drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

#### **1.15 RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Special Project Requirements, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 23, indicate the following installed conditions:
  1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
  2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.

EDINBURG ISD MULTIPURPOSE ADDITION  
VME ENGINEERING LLC

3. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
  4. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
- B. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified herein to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.
- C. The Contractor shall maintain a set of clearly marked black line record "AS-BUILT" prints on the job site on which he shall mark all work details, alterations to meet site conditions and changes made by "Change Order" notices. These shall be kept available for inspection by the Owner, Architect or Engineer at all times.
- D. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements concerning record drawings. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of as-built drawings, the pay request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Delivery of as-built prints and reproducibles is a condition of final acceptance.
- E. The record prints shall be updated on a daily basis and shall indicate accurate dimensions for all buried or concealed work, precise locations of all concealed pipe or duct, locations of all concealed valves, controls and devices and any deviations from the work shown on the Construction Documents which are required for coordination. All dimensions shall include at least two dimensions to permanent structure points.
- F. Submit three prints of the tracings for approval. Make corrections to tracings as directed and delivered "Auto Positive Tracings" to the architect. "As-Built" drawings shall be furnished in addition to shop drawings.
- G. When the option described in paragraph F., above is not exercised then upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall transfer all marks from the submit a set of clear concise set of reproducible record "AS-BUILT" drawings and shall submit the reproducible drawings with corrections made by a competent draftsman and three (3) sets of black line prints to the Architect or Engineer for review prior to scheduling the final inspection at the completion of the work. The reproducible record "AS-BUILT" drawings shall have the Engineers Name and Seal removed or blanked out and shall be clearly marked and signed on each sheet as follows:

CERTIFIED RECORD DRAWINGS

DATE:

(NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(SIGNATURE)

(NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR)

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
(SIGNATURE)

#### **1.16 OPERATING MANUALS**

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01 and in addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, include the following information for equipment items:
  - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
  - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

#### **1.17 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS**

- A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and schedule date for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submittal at least 90 days before the projected Project completion date.
- B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule submitted.
- C. Submit 4 copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.
- D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to those items outlined in Section of Division 22.

#### **1.18 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Coordinate with Division 01 for maintenance manual requirements, unless noted otherwise bind together in "D ring type" binders by National model no. 79-883 or equal, binders shall be large enough to allow 1/4" of spare capacity. Three (3) sets of all approved shop drawing submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under this Specification. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections and labeled for easy reference and shall utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Plumbing Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly marked up or stripped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 22 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.
- B. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Special Project Conditions, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 22, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Identifying names, name tags designations and locations for all equipment.
  2. Valve tag lists with valve number, type, color coding, location and function.
  3. Reviewed shop drawing submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
  4. Fabrication drawings.
  5. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable, i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts.
  6. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  7. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions, servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
  8. Equipment and motor name plate data.
  9. Wiring diagrams.
  10. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
  11. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and conduit.
  12. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
  13. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.
- C. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer a minimum of 14 working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.

#### **1.19 OPERATOR TRAINING**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include 12 hours of on site training in three 4 hour shifts.
- B. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.
- C. Refer to other Division 22 Sections for additional Operator Training requirements.

#### **1.20 FINAL COMPLETION**

- A. At the completion of the work, all equipment and systems shall be tested and faulty equipment and material shall be repaired or replaced. Refer to Sections of Division 26 for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and adjust all valves and operational devices and replace faulty parts immediately prior to final acceptance.

- C. Touch up and/or refinish all scratched equipment and devices immediately prior to final acceptance.

#### **1.21 CONTRACTOR'S GUARANTEE**

- A. Use of the Plumbing systems to provide temporary service during construction period will not be allowed without permission from the Owner in writing and if granted shall not be cause warranty period to start, except as defined below.
- B. Contractor shall guarantee to keep the entire installation in repair and perfect working order for a period of one year after its completion and final acceptance, and shall furnish free of additional cost to the Owner all materials and labor necessary to comply with the above guarantee throughout the year beginning from the date of issue of Substantial Completion, Beneficial Occupancy by the Owner or the Certificate of Final Payment as agreed upon by all parties.
- C. This guarantee shall not include cleaning or changing equipment except as required by testing, adjusting and balancing.
- D. All air compressors shall have parts and labor guarantees for a period of not less than 5 years beyond the date of final acceptance.
- E. Refer to Sections in Division 22 for additional guarantee or warranty requirements.

#### **1.22 TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC FILES**

- A. Project documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse by Architect/Owner or others on extensions of this project or on any other project. Any such reuse or modification without written verification or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Architect/Owner's risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or its consultants from all claims, damages, losses and expense, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting thereof.
- B. Because data stored in electric media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving the electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within sixty (60) days of receipt, after which time the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred to be acceptable. Any errors detected within the sixty (60) day acceptance period will be corrected by the party delivering the electronic files. Engineer is not responsible for maintaining documents stored in electronic media format after acceptance by the Architect/Owner.
- C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, Engineer makes no representations as to the long term compatibility, usability or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by Engineer at the beginning of the Project.
- D. Any reuse or modifications will be Contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Architect, Engineer or any consultant.
- E. The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (TBAE) has stated that it is in violation of Texas law for persons other than the Architect of record to revise the Architectural drawings without the Architect's written consent.

It is agreed that "MEP" hard copy or computer-generated documents will not be issued to any other party except directly to the Architect/Owner. The contract documents are contractually copyrighted and cannot be used for any other project or purpose except as specifically indicated in AIA B-141 Standard Form of Agreement Between Architect and Owner.

If the client, Architect/Owner, or developer of the project requires electronic media for "record purposes", then an AutoCAD based compact disc ("CD") will be prepared. The "CD" will be submitted with all title block references intact and will be formatted in a "plot" format to permit the end user to only view and plot the drawings. Revisions will not be permitted in this configuration.

- F. At the Architect/Owner's request, Engineer will prepare one "CD" of electronic media to assist the contractor in the preparation of submittals. The Engineer will prepare and submit the "CD" to the Architect/Owner for distribution to the contractor. All copies of the "CD" will be reproduced for a cost of reproduction fee of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per "CD".  
The "CD" will be prepared and all title blocks, names and dates will be removed. The "CD" will be prepared in a ".dwg" format to permit the end user to revise the drawings.
- G. This Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per "CD" cost of reproduction will be paid directly from the Contractor to the Engineer. The "CD" will be prepared only after receipt of the Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00). The Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per "CD" cost of reproduction is to only recover the cost of the man-hours necessary to reproduce the documents. It is not a contractual agreement between the Contractor and Engineer to provide any engineering services, nor any other service.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Provide materials and equipment manufactured by a domestic United States manufacturer.
- B. Access Doors: Provide access doors as required for access to equipment, valves, controls, cleanouts and other apparatus where concealed. Access doors shall have concealed hinges and screw driver cam locks.
- C. All access panels located in wet areas such as restrooms, locker rooms, shower rooms, kitchen and any other wet areas shall be constructed of stainless steel.
- D. Access Doors: shall be as follows:
  - 1. Plastic Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
  - 2. Ceramic Tile Surface: Milcor Style M.
  - 3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
  - 4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 ROUGH-IN**

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected via reviewed submittals.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 21 through 22 for additional rough-in requirements.



### 3.02 PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of plumbing and fire systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Coordinate plumbing systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
  2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
  3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
  4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
  5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
  6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
  7. Coordinate connection of plumbing systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
  8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with architectural action markings on submittal, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, resolve conflicts and route proposed solution to the Architect for review.
  9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
  10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location and label.
  11. Install access panel or doors where valves and equipment are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified.
  12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
  13. Provide roof curbs for all roof mounted equipment. Coordinate with roof construction for pitched roof. Provide roof curb to match roof slope. Refer to architectural drawings and details.
  14. The equipment to be furnished under this Specification shall be essentially the standard product of the manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the system need not be the product of the same manufacturer.
  15. The architectural and structural features of the building and the space limitations shall be considered in selection of all equipment. No equipment shall be furnished which will not suit the arrangement and space limitations indicated.
  16. Lubrication: Prior to start-up, check and properly lubricate all bearings as recommended by the manufacturer.
  17. Where the word "Concealed" is used in these Specifications in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts, etc., it shall be understood to mean hidden

from sight as in chases, furred spaces or suspended ceilings."Exposed" shall be understood to mean the opposite of concealed.

18. Identification of Plumbing Equipment:

- a. Plumbing equipment shall be identified by means of nameplates permanently attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated plastic or etched metal. Shop drawings shall include dimensions and lettering format for approval. Attachments shall be with escutcheon pins, self-tapping screws, or machine screws.
- b. Tags shall be attached to all valves, including control valves, with nonferrous chain. Tags shall be brass and at least 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Nameplate and tag symbols shall correspond to the identification symbols on the temperature control submittal and the "as-built" drawings.

**3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
- B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of plumbing equipment and materials required to:
  1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
  2. Remove and replace defective Work.
  3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
  5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
  6. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer/Owner's observation of concealed Work, without additional cost to the Owner.
  7. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers; refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched; Refer to Section "DEFINITIONS" for definition of "Installer."
- C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected plumbing equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of plumbing piping, equipment, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other plumbing items made obsolete by the new Work.
- D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

**3.04 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER**

- A. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor, however, the following provisions must be observed:
  1. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Sub-Contractors and the Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of

equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.

2. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems will have to be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.

### **3.05 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS**

- A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to the existing piping, duct, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by his contractor, who shall produce drawings that shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be apart of this Contract.
- B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.
- C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" shall be removed including, associated pipe and duct pipe and duct hangers and/or line supports. Where duct or pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.
- D. During the construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.
- E. Certain work during the demolition phase of construction may require overtime or night time shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.
- F. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately.
- G. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the working occupants of the building shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.
- H. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage that might occur as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities

during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Coordinate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.

- I. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, duct, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment and plumbing fixtures as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the drawings. Furnish all temporary pipe, duct, controls, etc., as required to maintain heating, cooling, ventilation and plumbing services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.
- J. All existing plumbing fixtures, pipe, duct, materials, equipment, controls and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.
- K. Pipe, duct, equipment and controls serving mechanical, plumbing and owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but which is served by pipe, duct, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.
- L. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.
- M. Refer to Architectural "Demolition and/or Alteration" plans for actual location of walls, ceiling, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 07 19  
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.
- B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 22 02 00, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.
- B. Furnish and install piping insulation to:
  - 1. Interior domestic hot and cold water piping.
  - 2. Exterior domestic cold water piping.
  - 3. Drain bodies and horizontal downspouts.
  - 4. Condensate drainage piping.
  - 5. All pipes subject to freezing conditions shall be insulated.
- C. Work specified elsewhere.
  - 1. Painting.
  - 2. Pipe hangers and supports.
- D. For insulation purpose piping is defined as the complete piping system including supplies and returns, pipes, valves, automatic control valve bodies, fittings, flanges, strainers, thermometer well, unions, reducing stations, and orifice assemblies.

**1.3 WARRANTY**

- A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials or workmanship.
- B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mildewing.
  - 2. Peeling, cracking, and blistering.
  - 3. Condensation on exterior surfaces.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.
- B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, project variations, and accessories.

## **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. DELIVERY: Deliver undamaged materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Containers shall be clearly labeled with the insulation's flame and smoke ratings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01** It is the intent of these specifications to secure superior quality workmanship resulting in an absolutely satisfactory installation of insulation from the standpoint of both function and appearance. Particular attention shall be given to valves, fittings, pumps, etc., requiring low temperature insulation to insure full thickness of insulation and proper application of the vapor seal. All flaps of vapor barrier jackets and/or canvas covering must be neatly and securely smoothed and sealed down.

**2.02** The type of insulation and its installation shall be in strict accordance with these specifications for each service, and the application technique shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All insulation types, together with adhesives and finishes shall be submitted and approved prior to installation.

**2.03** A sample quantity of each type of insulation and each type application shall be installed and approval secured prior to proceeding with the main body of the work. Condensation caused by improper installation of insulation shall be corrected by Installing Contractor. Any damage caused by condensation shall be made good at no cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

**2.04** All insulation shall have composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to insulation) fire and smoke hazard as tested by Procedure ASTM E084, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not exceeding:

Flame Spread 25  
Smoke Developed 50

**2.05** Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall have the same component ratings as listed above.

**2.06** All products or their shipping cartons shall have a label affixed, indicating flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above requirements.

## **2.07 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Calcium silicate materials shall be as manufactured by Johns Manville.
- B. Glass fiber materials shall be as manufactured by Johns Manville or Owens-Corning and shall have the same thermal properties, density, fire rating, vapor barrier, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.
- C. Adhesives shall be as manufactured by Childers, Foster, HB Fuller or Armstrong, and shall have the same adhesive properties, fire rating, vapor seal, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.
- D. Armaflex elastomeric cellular thermal insulation by Armstrong.
- E. Phenolic foam insulation shall be as manufactured by Kooltherm Insulation (Koolphen).
- F. Metal jacketing and fitting covers shall be as manufactured by Childers or RPR Products.

## **2.08 MATERIALS**

- A. INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPE: provide fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jackets with self sealing lap joint.
- B. EXTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPE: Provide elastomeric cellular thermal, or preformed phenolic foam pipe insulation with secured metal jacketing.
- C. DRAIN BODIES AND DOWN SPOUTS: Insulate horizontal roof drain down spouts, underside of roof drain bodies, chilled water waste lines from drinking fountain to junction with main waste stacks, and branch lines including traps and exposed underside of floor drains receiving cooling coil condensate, same as water piping where exposed to building occupant view. When concealed, insulation may be same as specified for external duct wrap.
- D. CONDENSATE DRAINAGE PIPING: Fire resistant fiberglass insulation; insulation not required when piping is exposed on roof.
- E. METAL JACKETING: Utilize Childers "Strap-On" jacketing. Provide preformed fitting covers for all elbows and tees.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.01** All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and printed installation instructions, including high density inserts at all hangers and pipe supports to prevent compression of insulation.
- 3.02** All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturers requirements.
- 3.03** Pipes located outdoors or in tunnels shall be insulated same as concealed piping; and in addition shall have a jacket of 0.016 inch thick, smooth aluminum with longitudinal modified Pittsburgh Z-Lock seam and 2 inch overlap. Jacketing shall be easily removed and replaced without damage. All butt joints shall be sealed with gray silicone. Galvanized banding is not acceptable.
- 3.04** All insulated piping located over driveways shall have an aluminum shield permanently banded over insulation to protect it from damage from car antennas.
- 3.05 WATER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION**
  - A. The insulation shall be applied to clean, dry pipes with all joints firmly butted together. Where piping is interrupted by fittings, flanges, valves or hangers and at intervals not to exceed 25 feet on straight runs, an isolating seal shall be formed between the vapor barrier jacket and the bare pipe. The seal shall be by the applications of adhesive to the exposed insulation joint faces, carried continuously down to and along 4 inches of pipe and up to and along 2 inches of jacket.
  - B. Pipe fittings and valves shall be insulated with pre-molded or shop fabricated glass fiber covers finished with two brush coats of vapor barrier mastic reinforced with glass fabric.
  - C. All under lap surfaces shall be clean and free of dust, etc. before the SSL is sealed. These laps shall be firmly rubbed to insure a positive seal. A brush coat of vapor retarder shall be applied to all edges of the vapor barrier jacket.
  - D. At hangers and supports, provide a high density foam insulation insert that extends 2"

beyond the shield on each side and a protective shield/saddle to prevent compression/damage. Secure shield/saddle to insulation using mastic or strapping tape.

### **3.06 FIRE RATED INSULATION**

- A. All pipe penetrations through walls and concrete floors shall be fire rated by applying USG Thermafiber in the space between the concrete and the pipe.
- B. The fire rating shall be additionally sealed by using 3M brand model CP 25 or 303 fire barrier caulk and putty.
- C. All fire rating material shall be insulated in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

## **PART 4 - SCHEDULES**

### **4.01 LOW TEMPERATURE SURFACES**

#### **MINIMUM INSULATION THICKNESS BASED ON FIBERGLASS**

- A. Exposed exterior domestic water pipe: 1½ inch
- B. Interior domestic cold water pipe exposed to freezing temperatures: 1 inch
- C. Condensate drain lines: ¾ inch
- D. Drains receiving condensate: 1 inch
- E. Concealed horizontal leader from roof drain: 1½ inch blanket wrap
- Exposed horizontal leader from roof drain: 1 inch thick rigid with all service jackets

### **4.02 HIGH TEMPERATURE SURFACES**

#### **MINIMUM INSULATION THICKNESS**

- A. Hot Water Piping:
  - 1. Operating temperature 105°F or less: 1 inch
  - 2. Operating temperature higher than 105°F and pipe size 1½ inch or smaller: 1 inch
  - 3. Operating temperature higher than 105°F and pipe size more than 1½ inch: 2 inch
- B. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Circulating Piping: 1 inch

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 10 00  
PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Valves.
- C. Sanitary sewer piping system.
- D. Storm water piping system.
- E. Acid waste piping system.
- F. Domestic water piping system.
- G. Compressed air piping system.
- H. Excavation and backfill.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 22 05 29—Hangers and Support for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 22 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 05 53—Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 22 07 19—Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- E. Section 22 11 19- Plumbing Specialties.
- F. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- G. Section 22 40 00- Plumbing Fixtures.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ANSI B31.1 - Power Piping.
- B. ANSI B31.9 - Building Service Piping.
- C. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- D. ASME Sec. 9 - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- E. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Class 25, 125, 250 and 800.
- F. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
- G. ASME B16.4 - Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Class 125 and 250.
- H. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

- I. ASTM A47 -Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- J. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- K. ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- L. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- M. ASTM B42 - Seamless Copper Pipe.
- N. ASTM B306 - Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
- O. ASTM D1785 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40, 80, and 120.
- P. ASTM D2241 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
- Q. ASTM D2466 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- R. ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- S. ASTM D2729 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- T. ASTM D2846 - Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Pipe, Fittings, Solvent Cements and Adhesives for Potable Hot Water Systems.
- U. ASTM F493 - Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- V. AWWA C111- Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- W. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.
- X. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- Y. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- Z. ASSE 1003 Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Division One.
- B. Product Data:Provide data on pipe materials, Pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.Provide manufacturers catalog information.Indicate valve data and ratings.

#### **1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

- B. Record actual locations of valves.

#### **1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit under provisions of Division One.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating cast or marked on valve body.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME Sec 9.
- D. Foreign pipe, fittings or valves are unacceptable. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and shall be listed by NSF International.
- E. Piping shall be labeled along entire length indicating size, class, material specification, manufacturers name and country of origin.

#### **1.8 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience and must be a domestic manufacturer.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

#### **1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with plumbing and building codes having jurisdiction.
- B. Conform to applicable codes for the provision and installation of all required backflow prevention devices.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.
- D. No PVC pipe or fittings will be allowed for any areas where pipe is to penetrate a fire rated assembly or to be installed in a return air plenum unless the entire length of all such piping is encased within a minimum 2 hour fire rated enclosure.
- E. Provide pressure regulating valve, maintaining 50 to 55 psi building service pressure, when supply pressure at building is greater than 70 psi.

#### **1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division One.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Tape will not be allowed as an acceptable end cover.

#### **1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division One.
- B. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 SANITARY SOIL WASTE AND VENT PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OUTSIDE OF BUILDING**

- A. **PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785/D 2729 schedule 40; installed per ASTM D 2321.**
  - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D 3311/D 2665 drainage pattern, with bell and spigot ends. Furnished by the same manufacturer as pipe or approved equal.
  - 2. Joints: solvent weld with ASTM D 2564 solvent cement, installed per the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

#### **2.02 SANITARY SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING, BELOW GRADE**

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785/D 2665 schedule 40
  - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D 3311/D 2665 drainage pattern, with bell and spigot ends to be furnished by the same manufacturer as pipe or approved equal.
  - 2. Joints: solvent weld with ASTM D 2564 solvent cement, clear, medium bodied, for sizes 3" and smaller and gray, heavy bodied, for sizes 4" and larger, mating surfaces shall be prepared with ASTM F 656 purple primer immediately prior to cement application.

#### **2.03 SANITARY SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301 or ASTM A 888, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301 or ASTM A 888 drainage pattern.
  - 2. Joints: No hub, ASTM C 564 neoprene gaskets with ASTM C1540 wide bodied stainless steel clamp and solid shield assembly constructed of type 300 series stainless steel. Couplings shall have four clamps for pipe sizes up to and including 4" and shall have six clamps for pipe sizes over 4" through 10". Clamp assemblies shall conform to FM 1680 where required by the administrative authority.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, DWV, sizes 2" and smaller.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B 16.23 cast bronze, or ASME B16.29, wrought copper.

- 2. Joints: ASTM B 32, solder, Grade 50B.
- C. Brass Pipe: ASTM B 43, chrome plated.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B 16.23 cast bronze, chrome plated.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B 32, solder, Grade 50B.
- D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785/D 2665 schedule 40
  - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D 3311/D 2665 drainage pattern, with bell and spigot ends to be furnished by the same manufacturer as pipe or approved equal.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM D 2855, solvent weld with ASTM D 2564 solvent cement.

**2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OUTSIDE OF BUILDING**

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B 88, Type K, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B 16.18, cast bronze, or ASTM B 16.22 wrought copper alloy.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B 32, solder.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C151.
  - 1. Fittings: Ductile or gray cast iron, standard thickness.
  - 2. Joints: ANSI/AWWA C111, rubber gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods.
  - 3. Joints: ASTM D 2855, solvent weld with ASTM D 2564 solvent cement.

**2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPE, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING, BELOW GRADE**

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K, soft annealed.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B 16.18, cast bronze, ASTM B 16.22 wrought copper alloy or ASTM B 16.26 cast bronze for flared fittings.
  - 2. Joints: Sweat solder or flared. Note: No joints will be permitted in pressure water pipe below slab on grade. All such piping must be brought up above finished floor line a minimum of 12" before joining. Exception may be taken when pipe is fully enclosed in pressure rated sleeve and pre-approved by the Architect and Engineer.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C151.
  - 1. Fittings: Ductile or gray cast iron, standard thickness.
  - 2. Joints: ANSI/AWWA C111, rubber gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods. Note: No joints are to be permitted in pressure water pipe below slab on grade except at exterior wall pipe entry from below floor.

**2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L, hard drawn.

1. Fittings: ASME B 16.18, cast bronze, or ASTM B 16.22 wrought copper alloy.
2. Joints: ASTM B 32, solder.

## **2.07 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**

- A. This section shall govern for all excavation and soil testing for the construction and laying of all sewers.
- B. Excavation:
  1. Excavate trenches for underground piping to the required depth to ensure 2 foot minimum coverage over piping unless noted otherwise.
  2. The bottom of the trench or excavation shall be cut to a uniform grade.
  3. Should rock be encountered, excavate 6 inches below grade, fill with bedding material and temp to existing density.
  4. Coordinate alignment of pipe trenches to avoid obstructions. Assure that proposed routing of pipe will not interfere with building foundation before any trenching has begun. Should conflicts occur, contact Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Backfill:
  1. Backfill shall not be placed until the work has been inspected, tested and approved. Complete backfill to the surface of natural ground or to the lines and grades indicated on drawings. Use 6 inch stabilized sand bed with 4 inch stabilized sand cover around each pipe and select fill up to finished surface or grade.
  2. Compacting Backfill: Place material in uniform layers of 8 inches maximum, loose measure and compact to not less than 95% of maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D-698 Standard Proctor.
  3. Restoration: Compact backfill, where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas such as pavements, walks and similar areas, to a condition equal to the adjacent undisturbed earth and restore surface of the area to the condition existing prior to trenching or excavating operation.
  4. A clay fill "trench plug" extending 3 feet inside the building line and 5 feet outside the building line shall be placed to completely surround utility lines passing beneath the foundation and grade beam. The materials shall consist of on-site soils with a plasticity index (PI) between 30 and 40 percent compacted to at least 95 percent of the Standard Proctor and maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-698.

## **2.08 FLANGES, UNIONS AND COUPLINGS**

- A. Pipe size 2 inches and under:
  1. Ferrous pipe: ANSI B16.39, 150 psig malleable iron threaded unions.
  2. Copper tube and pipe: 150 psig bronze unions with soldered ends.
  3. Ferrous pipe: ANSI B16.5, 150 psig forged steel flanges; screwed neck, 1/16" thick preformed neoprene gaskets.
- B. Pipe size 2-1/2 inches and larger:

1. Ferrous pipe: 150 psig forged steel slip-on flanges; weld neck, 1/16" thick preformed neoprene gaskets.
  2. Copper tube and pipe: 150 psig slip-on bronze flanges; 1/16" thick preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Dielectric Connections:
1. Pipe size 2 inches and under: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
  2. Pipe size 2-1/2 inch and larger: flange, connection as above, with water impervious isolation barrier.
  3. Pipe sizes 1 inch to 8 inches: Dielectric waterway grooved, plain end, or thread end. ASTM-A53 carbon steel or ASTM-A536 ductile iron body, zinc electroplated, with LTHS high temperature stabilized polyolefin polymer linear Victulic style 47.
- D. Mechanical Couplings:
1. Grooved mechanical pipe couplings, fittings, valves and other grooved components may be used as an option to soldered or braised methods. Fittings shall be cast of bronze for copper tubing systems. All grooved components shall be of one domestic manufacturer, and conform to local code approval and/or as listed by ANSI-B-31, B-31.3M B-31.9, ASME, UL/ULC, FM, IAPMO OR BOCA. Grooved end manufacturer to be ISO-9001 certified. Grooved couplings shall meet the requirements of ASTM F-1476. Manufacturer shall be Victaulic or approved equal.

## 2.09 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Nibco No. T-111 up to 2-1/2"; F-617-O 3" and over.
  2. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
    - a. Crane No. 428 up to 2-1/2"; 465-1/2 3" and over.
    - b. Stockham No. B-100 up to 2-1/2"; G-623 3" and over.
    - c. Milwaukee valve UP148 up to 2", F-2885A 2 1/2" and over.
    - d. Kitz No. 24 1/2"-3"; No. 72 Flanged 2"-14"
- B. Up to and including 2-1/2" Inches: Bronze body – (ASTM B584 C89833), bronze trim – (ASTM B584 C89833), rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge threaded ends.
- C. Over 3" Inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, OS&Y, solid wedge, flanged ends.
- D. Provide bronze tee or cast iron square nut operator for all valves installed below ground.
1. Valves 2-1/2" and smaller shall be equipped with ASTM B62 solid red bronze tee securely affixed to the valve stem.
  2. Valves 3" and larger shall be equipped with a standard 2" square combination nut/socket securely affixed to the valve stem.
  3. Provide owner with two extended tee handle operating wrenches for each type of valve head installed.

## 2.10 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Nibco No. T-685-66-LF
  2. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
    - a. Crane No. 9303-B
    - b. Stockham Model S-216BR-1R-T
    - c. Milwaukee valve UPBA-400S
    - d. Kitz No. 68M
- B. Up to and including 2 Inches: Bronze – (ASTM B584 C8933), two 600 PSI piece body full port, stainless steel ball and stem, Teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, threaded ends with union.
- C. Ball valves used for balancing shall have memory stops.

## **2.11 SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Nibco No. T-413-B up to 2-1/2"; F-918 3" and over.
  2. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
    - a. Crane No. 37 up to 2-1/2"; 372 3" and over.
    - b. Stockham No. B-319; up to 2-1/2"; G931 3" and over.
    - c. Kitz No. 22 up to 3"; No. 78 2"-10".
  3. Victualic (for grooved systems only).
  4. Milwaukee valve UP509 up to 2", F-2974A 2 1/2" and over.
- B. Up to and including 2-1/2 Inches: Bronze body ASTM B584 C89833, Bronze swing disc, screwed ends.
- C. Over 2-1/2 Inches: Iron body, bronze trim, swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends. Include outside lever and adjustable weight where required for quiet operation.

## **2.12 SPRING LOADED (SILENT) CHECK VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Nibco No. W-910
  2. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
    - a. Grinnell No. 402
  3. Victualic (for grooved systems only).
  4. Milwaukee valve 1400 LF.
- B. Iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel spring, renewable composition disc, screwed, wafer, grooved, or flanged ends.



## **2.13 REGULATING VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Watts No. 223-S up to 2-1/2" size valve.
  - 2. Watts No. F127W for 3" and Watts No. F127W-WR for 4" size valve.
  - 3. Other acceptable manufacturers offering equivalent products.
- B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labeled.
- C. Provide and install pressure regulating valves with inlet strainer and union fittings individually or as integral components of regulator.
- D. Install pressure regulating valve within building immediately downstream of building shut-off valve and prior to any building service branch connection. Each building service PRV installation shall include an integral permanent bypass assembly with a normally closed bypass throttling globe or ball valve.

## **2.14 SOLDER**

- A. 95.5% tin, 4% copper, 0.5% silver.
- B. Lead free, antimony free, zinc-free.
- C. Silvabrite 100, by Engelhard Corporation or approved equal.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Coordinate and verify excavations under provisions of Division Two.
- B. Verify that all excavations are to the required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale, oil and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

- D. Install, clean bank sand backfill in trench to a minimum of 6 inches below pipe, and to cover all piping a minimum of 12 inches above pipe.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install all materials in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. All exposed sewer and water pipe in toilet rooms or other finished areas of the building shall be chromium plated.
- C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel and perpendicular to building column grid lines, unless indicated otherwise on drawings, and maintain gradients.
- E. Install piping to conserve building space and not conflict with other trades or interfere with intended use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Valves installed beyond reasonable reach shall be provided with chain operator.
- I. Provide access doors where valves and operable fittings are not exposed. Access doors shall be of approved types set in locations pre-approved by submittal to the Architect.
- J. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 2 feet of cover, or maximum depth of frost penetration, whichever is the greater.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- L. Provide encasement for and support of utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- M. Gate valves installed below grade shall be covered with an adjustable cast iron roadway box extended to grade. Cover shall be cast iron with 'water' cast on top and set flush to finished paving or 2" above finished earthen grade. Box shall be supported from undisturbed soil or concrete base and shall not introduce any stress to piping under all traffic conditions.
- N. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.
- O. Excavate in accordance with Division 22.
- P. Backfill in accordance with Division 22.
- Q. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- R. Maintain uniformity in the installation of piping materials and joining methods. Do not mix materials types.

- S. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- T. Solder joints shall be wiped clean at each joint, remove excess metal while molten and flux residue when cooled.
- U. No PVC pipe or fittings will be allowed for any areas where pipe is installed in return air plenum unless the entire length of all such piping is encased within a minimum 2 hour fire rated enclosure.
- V. Installation of solvent cement joints for PVC piping shall be in strict conformity to the requirements outlined in ASTM D 2855.
- W. Waste nipple from wall to tapped tee shall be schedule 40 threaded galvanized steel pipe or brass or copper with threaded adapter.
- X. Provide approved PVC slip by cast iron no hub adaptor at each transition from underground PVC piping to above ground cast iron pipe using heavy duty wide bodied no hub couplings as specified elsewhere in this section. Transition shall be made as close as possible to floor for sanitary DWV piping systems and at test tee "minimum 12 in. A.F.F." for storm drainage piping. Support vertical cast iron pipe from floor anchors using riser clamp and galvanized all thread rod as specified in section 15140.
- Y. Provide bracing to prevent axial movement for all storm drainage piping above ground floor. Provide restraints for all drainage piping at all changes in direction and at all diameter changes greater than two pipe sizes. Braces blocks, rodding and other permanent methods as prescribed by cast iron soil pipe institute.
- Z. All grooved components (couplings, fittings, valves, gaskets and specialties) shall be of one domestic manufacturer.
- AA. Grooved manufacturer shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel by a factory trained representative in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and product installation. Factory trained representative shall periodically visit the job site and inspect installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

### **3.04 APPLICATION**

- A. Install union downstream of all valves at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install male adapters each side of threaded valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to tube prior to make-up of threaded connections.
- C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate all equipment items, distinct parts of systems, or vertical risers.
- D. Each plumbing fixture shall have a shut-off valve on each hot water and cold water supply line.
- E. Each plumbing water rough-in stub out shall be fitted with a shut off valve.
- F. Install globe, ball or butterfly valves for throttling, bypass, or balancing (manual flow control) services.

- G. Ball valves installed in insulated piping shall be fitted with extended lever operators of sufficient length to raise handle above the insulation jacket material. Where valve is used for throttling service valve handle shall be equipped with adjustable memory stop device.
- H. Provide spring loaded, non-slam, check valves on discharge of water pumps.

### **3.05 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. All drainage lines in the building shall have 1/4 inch to the foot fall where possible and not less than 1/8 inch to the foot fall toward the main sewer. Pipe must be so laid that the slope will be uniform and continuous. Permission shall be secured from the Architect and Engineer before proceeding with any Work where existing conditions prevent the installation at minimum grade specified.
- B. Slope all water piping and arrange to drain at low points. Provide loose key operated, polished chrome, sill cock flush to wall where fixture stop will not suffice for this requirement.

### **3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM**

- A. Prior to starting work, all domestic water systems shall be complete, thoroughly flushed clean and free of all foreign matter or erection residue.
- B. Ensure PH of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. On building side of the main shut off valve, provide a 3/4" connection through which chlorine can be introduced into the water piping.
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, in sufficient quantity to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual free chlorine solution throughout the entire domestic water piping systems.
- E. Bleed water from outlets as required to ensure complete distribution and test for disinfectant residual at a minimum 15 percent of total outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 5 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

### **3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services connecting to existing building services or utility lines as shown on the drawings.
- B. Before commencing work, field verify invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover as required.

- C. Provide new domestic water service connecting to existing building services or utility lines as shown on plans. Assure connections are in compliance with requirements of the jurisdiction having authority.
- D. Extension of services to the building shall be fabricated from the same materials as the utility service lines or those materials specified herein.
- E. Should points of connection vary from those indicated on the drawings contractor shall properly allow for this in the actual connections field fabricated.

### **3.08 RODDING SEWERS**

- A. All sanitary soil and waste lines, both in the building and out, shall be rodded out after completion of the installation.
- B. This Work shall be done, as part of the contract, to make certain that all lines are clear, and any obstruction that may be discovered shall be removed immediately. Rodding shall be accomplished by utilizing a rotary cutter, which shall be full size of pipe being cleaned.

### **3.09 TESTING OF PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. During the progress of the work and upon completion, tests shall be made as specified herein and as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction, including Inspectors, Owner or Architect. The Architect or duly authorized Construction Inspector shall be notified in writing at least 2 working days prior to each test or other Specification requirement which requires action on the part of the Construction Inspector.
- B. Tests shall be conducted as part of this work and shall include all necessary instruments, equipment, apparatus, and service as required to perform the tests with qualified personnel. Submit proposed test procedures, recording forms, and test equipment for approval prior to the execution of testing.
- C. Tests shall be performed before piping of various systems have been covered or furred-in. For insulated piping systems testing shall be accomplished prior to the application of insulation.
- D. All piping systems shall be tested and proved absolutely tight for a period of not less than 24 hours. Tests shall be witnessed by the Architect or an authorized representative and pronounced satisfactory before pressure is removed or any water drawn off.
- E. Leaks, damage or defects discovered or resulting from test shall be repaired or replaced to a like new condition. Leaking pipe joints, or defective pipe, shall be removed and replaced with acceptable materials. Test shall be repeated after repairs are completed and shall continue until such time as the entire test period expires without the discovery of any leaks.
- F. Wherever conditions permit, each piping system shall thereafter be subjected to its normal operating pressure and temperature for a period of no less than five 5 days. During that period, it shall be kept under the most careful observation. The piping systems must demonstrate the propriety of their installation by remaining absolutely tight during this period.
- G. Domestic Water:
  - 1. Pressure test at one and one half times the normal working pressure or 125 psig, whichever ever is the greater, for 24 hours.

H. Sanitary Soil, Waste and Vents and Storm Sewer:

1. After the rough-in soil, waste and vent and other parts of the sanitary sewer including branch laterals have been set from the lowest level, at point of connection to existing utility lines, to above the floor line, all outlets shall be temporarily plugged or capped, except as are required for testing as described herein. Ground work shall not permit the backfill of trenches to cover any joints until the completion of testing. Back fill shall be limited to mid sections of full joints of piping only. For pipe in ground the piping shall be readied as described herein and filled with water to a verifiable and visible level to 10' above the lowest portions of the system being tested.
2. On multi-level buildings only one floor level shall be tested at a time. Each floor shall be tested from a level below the structure of the floor, or the outlet of the building in the case of the lowest level, to a level of 12 inches above the floor immediately above the floor being tested, or the top of the highest vent in the case of the highest building level. The pipes for the level being tested shall be filled with water to a verifiable and visible level as described above and be allowed to remain so for 24 hours. If after 24 hours the level of the water has been lowered by leakage, the leaks must be found and stopped, and the water level shall again be raised to the level described, and the test repeated until, after a 24 hour retention period, there shall be no perceptible lowering of the water level in the system being tested.
3. Should the completion of these tests leave any reasonable question or doubt of the integrity of the installation, additional tests including peppermint smoke, or other measures shall be performed to demonstrate the reliability of these systems to the complete satisfaction of the Owner's duly authorized representative. Such tests shall be conducted and completed before any joints in plumbing are concealed or made inaccessible.

**3.10 COMPLETE FUNCTIONING OF WORK**

- A. All work fairly implied as essential to the complete functioning of the systems shown on the Drawings and Specification shall be completed as part of the work of this Division unless specifically stated otherwise. It is the intention of the Drawings and Specification to establish the type and function of systems but not to set forth each item essential to the functioning of any system. In case of doubt as to the work intended or in the event of amplification or clarification thereof, the Contractor shall call upon the Architect for Supplementary Instructions and Drawings, etc.

**END OF SECTION**